This textbook presents the essential structural features of Djerma as it is currently spoken in the western region of Niger. The course is organized into 30 units which constitute instructional material for from 300 to 400 hours of classroom instruction. It is specifically designed for intensive training programs of approximately 4 to 5 hours per day, or 30 hours per week, extending over a period of 10 to 12 weeks. Thirty tape recordings, containing the dialogues and drills of the 30 units, were developed to accompany the text. These should be used regularly by the student in a language laboratory or with a tape recorder for reinforcement of what has been learned in the classroom. In the ideal learning situation, the student will have access to: (1) a native speaker of Djerma who will act as a teacher and as a model of his language whom the student will imitate in intensive drill sessions; and (2) a linguistic scientist who will answer questions about the structure of the language. The course is, however, to a large degree self-instructional, and the student who lacks the opportunity for formal classroom instruction can make considerable progress by diligent use of text and tapes. (Author/CLK)
Djerma Basic Course

prepared by

English Language Services, Inc.
800 Eighteenth St., N.W.
Washington, D.C.

These materials were prepared by English Language Services, Inc. for the Peace Corps under Contract No. PC-72-556.

Peace Corps
PREFACE

Djerma Basic Course was prepared in the field by Paul V. Cooper, linguist, and Oliver Rice, writer and editor. The structural analysis was aided by reference to Practical Method for the Study of the Zerma Language, Revised Edition, 1965, developed by the Mission Chrétienne d’Afrique, Niamey, Niger. Extensive interviews were conducted with Moussa Seini, the principal informant, and with the following native speakers: Marcel Alimatou, Birama Keita, Tereş Keita, and Souna Mahamane. The voices heard on the tapes are those of Moussa Dufay, Kadijito Keita, Tereş Keita, Souna Mahamane, and Moussa Seini. The recordings were made in the studios of Radio Niger, Niamey.
INTRODUCTION

For Instructor and Students

Course Description

Djerma Basic Course presents the essential structural features of Djerma as it is currently spoken in the western region of Niger. The course is organized into 30 units which constitute instructional material for from 300 to 400 hours of classroom instruction. It is specifically designed for intensive training programs of approximately 4 to 5 hours per day, or 30 hours per week, extending over a period of 10 to 12 weeks.

Accompanying Djerma Basic Course are 30 tape recordings containing the dialogues and drills of the 30 units. These should be used regularly by the student in a language laboratory or with a tape recorder for reinforcement of what has been learned in the classroom.

In the ideal learning situation the student will have access to (1) a native speaker of Djerma who will act as a teacher and as a model of his language whom the student will imitate in intensive drill sessions; and (2) a linguistic scientist who will answer questions about the structure of the language. The course is, however, to a large degree self-instructional, and the student who lacks the opportunity for formal classroom instruction can make considerable progress by diligent use of text and tapes.
Units 1-20 contain Dialogues, Structural Drills, and Phonology Drills. Units 21-30 contain Dialogues and Structural Drills only. Where appropriate, there are notes on the Dialogues, Structural Drills, and Phonology Drills.

In accordance with the principle that language learning is over-learning, each unit contains exhaustive drills based on the utterances of the dialogues. The student is thus provided with material through which he can internalize Djerma structures by manipulating them in their variety of forms and combinations, thus gradually acquiring the habits of automatic response and control necessary for fluency in the language.

**General Comments**

Use normal conversational speed. Do not speak more slowly than your instructor, and do not ask him to slow down his normal speech tempo. With repeated, careful listening, facility in comprehension will increase. This is the best preparation for understanding the rapid stream of speech produced by native speakers.

Use Djerma almost exclusively in the classroom. At least 80% of classroom time should be spent hearing and speaking the target language. Talk about the language should be kept to a minimum.

Master the material as you go. Review frequently. Progress will be
most rapid if the material of each unit is thoroughly learned before going on to the next.

Usage is the criterion for what is acceptable in language. Native speakers of a language often differ as to what is acceptable, depending on their dialects. If your instructor pronounces certain words in a manner different from that indicated in the text or on the tape, imitate your instructor but be aware of existing differences.

Procedures

Most of the units begin with a series of dialogues which contain the basic material of the unit. These dialogues should be thoroughly memorized. To this end, imitate your instructor and/or work carefully with the tapes.

Dialogues are given with either their English literal or contextual equivalents. The letters "A" and "B" appearing to the left of each complete utterance represent different speakers. New words or phrases are listed separately just above the complete utterances.

It is suggested that the instructor begin a new unit by reading aloud the complete utterances of the first dialogue at least three times. Next, he should read aloud the entire dialogue, including new vocabulary, at least twice. During this time, students' books should be closed. Students should hear each utterance before seeing it. Then the instructor
should model each utterance in turn and have the entire class repeat
the utterance chorally at least three times.

When the instructor is satisfied that the choral repetition is
reasonably accurate in pronunciation, intonation, and stress, and that
the speed is adequate, he should drill each student individually on
the same utterance as many times as necessary to produce satisfactory
performance. If the instructor finds that a student has considerable
difficulty with any portion of an utterance, even after several attempts,
he should go on to the next student and return at another time to the
student who is having difficulty.

When the entire class has gone through all the dialogues of the
unit chorally and individually, with books closed, the students should
open their books and listen to the instructor read the complete dialogues
again, comparing their aural impressions with the printed page and noting
the English equivalents. The instructor should then read each utterance
and have the students read after him at least twice.

At this point two students should participate in the dialogue,
taking parts A and B respectively and practising it until it is virtually
memorized. This procedure should continue around the class until
each student has played both roles.

If questions arise at this point concerning why the Djerma utter-
ance is as it is, the instructor should not allow himself to be diverted
from his primary task of serving as the best model of the language and
as drill master. He should not attempt a discussion of the language's
history but should merely state that this is the way the Djerma express themselves. The linguistic scientist and/or the notes on the dialogues will answer essential questions concerning the structural items presented.

Phonology Drills

Phonology Drills provide drills on the important phonological features of Djerma. They may be used by the instructor in the classroom in guided imitation drill sessions similar to those employed for the dialogues. Alternately, the instructor may choose only those items drilling sounds which have proved difficult for his students. The Phonology Drills of Units 1-4 are essentially syllable drills and are built up in reverse order to preserve the normal intonation features of the sentence.

Structural Drills

Structural Drills provide exhaustive practice in the structures found in the dialogues. There are substitution drills, response drills, and expansion drills. Each item should be thoroughly drilled until the students can say the drills automatically and understand the meaning of each one. Mastery of the drills means that the student can understand and produce the drill items fluently and automatically with his book closed.

Substitution Drills. The instructor reads aloud the first or model utterance of a drill, invites student repetition, reads the next utter.
ance, which contains the substitution item, again invites student repetition, continuing in this manner throughout the entire drill so that each student is able to repeat each drill item at least twice.

At this point the instructor again gives the first or model utterance. He then gives only the cue item (underlined substitution item) of the next utterance and calls on a student to give the complete utterance. Similarly, the instructor provides each of the following cue items in turn and designates other students to respond. An example of single-item substitution follows.

Instructor: Wodin ga ti ay won. . . . iri . . .
Student: Wodin ga ti iri won.
Instructor: . . . a . . .
Student: Wodin ga ti a won.
Instructor: . . . i . . .
Student: Wodin ga ti i won.
Instructor: . . . ay . . .
Student: Wodin ga ti ay won.

Following is an example of double-item substitution.

Instructor: Ni zen da'ga ay? . . . aran . . . i'ga . . .
Student: Aran zen da'ga i'ga?
Instructor: . . . a . . . iri . . .
Student: A zen da'ga iri?
Instructor: . . . iri . . . i'gey . . .
Student: Iri zen da'ga i'gey?
Response Drills. The instructor works through a response drill with the students for familiarization as with the Substitution Drills. Then he again gives the first utterance and designates a student to provide the appropriate response. An example follows.

Instructor: I fo se no al borey go ga goy tyere banda?
Student: I ga hima ga tyere ga.
Instructor: I fo se no al borey go ga goy tyere banda?
Student: I ga dona ga tyere ga.
Instructor: I fo se no al borey go ga goy tyere banda?
Student: I ga goy ga tyere ga.

As a variation, two or more students can conduct a response drill among themselves, then designate other students to conduct the next one. As a further variation, and to check mastery of the material, the instructor may give a response and designate a student to give the utterance that triggered it.

Expansion Drills. The instructor works through an expansion drill with the students for familiarization as with the Substitution and Response Drills. Then he again gives the first utterance followed by each expansion cue in turn and designates students to give the expanded sentences. An example follows.

Instructor: Kolkoti no iri ga duma... damsi...
Student: Damsi nda kolkoti no iri ga duma.
Phonology and Orthography

There are several orthographic systems currently in use for the representation of Djerma sounds. Since very little written material exists, and since most of that is being produced by the Service de l'Alphabétisation et de l'Éducation des Adultes of the Niger Ministry of Education, it has seemed advisable to adopt a modified form of the system used by the Service. The only difference is that, where the Service uses the circumflex accent over vowels and n to represent nasalization and velarization, we have used an apostrophe following the letter in question. Since elision of vowels has not been indicated in the text in order not to obscure the unelided forms of elided words, no confusion should result from the use of the apostrophe in place of the circumflex accent. The orthography employed represents the sounds of Djerma quite consistently, there being almost always a one-for-one correspondence between sound and symbol.

Stress. Many Djerma utterances contain a succession of monosyllables more or less evenly stressed. In most two-syllable words, stress is on the first syllable. The last syllable of some two-syllable words,
however, appears to receive as much stress as the first syllable, if
not more. In three- and four-syllable words, primary stress is on the
first syllable with a secondary stress on the third syllable.

Tone. The function of tone in Djerma is a subject in need of more
study. Djerma words exist having two or more different meanings, which
appear to be distinguished in isolation only by a difference in tone.
However, when these same words are uttered within the context of a sen-
tence, the tonal distinction is blurred, and it is often difficult to
detect the difference in tone heard previously when the word was uttered
in isolation. Tonal distinctions must be learned as they occur. In general,
the context is the best guide for understanding the meaning of individual
words.

Vowel and Consonant Length. Vowel length and consonant length are
in many cases phonemic, i.e., there is a difference in meaning between
a word uttered with a short vowel and the same word uttered with a long
vowel; likewise, between a word uttered with a single consonant and the
same word uttered with a double consonant. For such contrasts, see the
note to the Phonology Drills of Unit 12, p. 106.

Tonal and length contrasts are presented in the Phonology Drills
of Units 12-20.
### Vowels (Oral)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>High front unrounded, unglided; resembles sound of i in &quot;machine.&quot;</td>
<td>i 'they'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>Lower-mid front, lax; resembles sound of e in &quot;let.&quot;</td>
<td>e 'here'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Low central unrounded; resembles sound of a in &quot;father.&quot;</td>
<td>a 'he/she'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>Lower-mid back rounded, lax; resembles sound of o in &quot;roll.&quot;</td>
<td>o 'which'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>High back rounded, unglided; resembles sound of u in &quot;jute.&quot;</td>
<td>u 'house'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Vowels (Nasal)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>High front unrounded, unglided, nasal; resembles sound of i in &quot;ink.&quot;</td>
<td>i, i'ga 'he/she' (emphatic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>Lower-mid front, lax, nasal; resembles sound of French in in &quot;vin.&quot;</td>
<td>e 'fire'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>Low central unrounded, nasal; resembles sound of French an in &quot;quand.&quot;</td>
<td>a, ya' (plural marker)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>Lower-mid back rounded, lax, nasal; resembles sound of French on in &quot;bon.&quot;</td>
<td>o 'on'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>High back rounded, unglided, nasal; resembles sound of French ou in &quot;poumon.&quot;</td>
<td>u 'today'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Consonants

- **p** Voiceless bilabial stop; like sound of **p** in "spin." 
  - **p** 'potato'
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>Voiced bilabial stop; like sound of b in &quot;book.&quot;</td>
<td>ban 'to finish'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>Voiceless dental stop; like sound of French t in &quot;tu.&quot;</td>
<td>to 'to arrive'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Voiced dental stop; like sound of French d in &quot;dire.&quot;</td>
<td>di 'to see'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ty</td>
<td>Voiceless palatal stop; no exact equivalent; sound varies in pronunciation between the ty of &quot;don't ya&quot; and the ky sound in &quot;cute.&quot;</td>
<td>tyi'di 'plus'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dy</td>
<td>Voiced palatal stop; no exact equivalent; sound varies in pronunciation between the dy of &quot;d'ya hear&quot; and the iy of &quot;I dig ya.&quot;</td>
<td>dyiri 'year'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>Voiceless velar stop; like sound of k in &quot;skiing.&quot;</td>
<td>ka 'to come'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>Voiced velar stop; like sound of g in &quot;gas.&quot;</td>
<td>goro 'to sit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Voiced bilabial nasal; like sound of m in &quot;mama.&quot;</td>
<td>mo 'also'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>Voiced alveolar nasal; like sound of n in &quot;noi.&quot;</td>
<td>ne 'here'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ny</td>
<td>Palatal nasal; like sound of ny in &quot;canyon.&quot;</td>
<td>iya 'mother'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n'</td>
<td>Dorso-velar nasal resonant; like sound of ng in &quot;sing,&quot; but, unlike English, sometimes occurs initially.</td>
<td>n'wa 'to eat'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>Voiced alveolar lateral; like sound of l in &quot;lose.&quot;</td>
<td>lambe 'number'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>Voiced apico-alveolar flap; like sound of r in standard British pronunciation of &quot;very.&quot;</td>
<td>ra 'in'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>Voiceless labio-dental fricative; like sound of f in &quot;fire.&quot;</td>
<td>fo 'greeting'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Alveolar grooved voiceless fricative; like sound of s in &quot;see.&quot;</td>
<td>safun 'soap'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>Alveolar grooved voiced fricative; like sound of z in &quot;zebra.&quot;</td>
<td>zen 'old'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Glottal fricative; like sound of h in &quot;has.&quot;</td>
<td>ha' 'to drink'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Glides**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>Labio-velar; like sound of w in &quot;wash.&quot;</td>
<td>woy 'ten'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>Palatal; like sound of y in &quot;yes.&quot;</td>
<td>ye 'to return'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT 1</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
<th>Structural Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT 2</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
<th>Structural Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT 3</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
<th>Structural Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT 4</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
<th>Structural Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT 5</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
<th>Structural Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT 6</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
<th>Structural Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNIT 7</strong></td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Note on the Dialogues</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 5</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 6</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 7</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 8</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNIT 8</strong></td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNIT 9</strong></td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 2</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 3</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 4</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 5</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 6</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Dialogues</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Drills</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonology Drills</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNIT 10</strong></td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogue 1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note on the Phonology Drills 104

**UNIT 11**

Dialogue 1 87
Dialogue 2 87
Dialogue 3 88
Dialogue 4 88
Dialogue 5 88
Dialogue 6 89
Dialogue 7 89
Dialogue 8 89
Dialogue 9 89
Notes on the Dialogues 90
Structural Drills 90
Phonology Drills 96

**UNIT 12**

Dialogue 1 97
Dialogue 2 97
Dialogue 3 97
Dialogue 4 98
Structural Drills 98
Phonology Drills 104

**UNIT 13**

Dialogue 1 107
Dialogue 2 107
Dialogue 3 108
Dialogue 4 108

xvi
| Dialogue 5 | 109 | Phonology Drills | 151 |
| Dialogue 6 | 109 | | |
| Notes on the Dialogues | 109 | | |
| Structural Drills | 109 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 111 | | |
| **UNIT 14** | | | |
| Dialogue 1 | 117 | | |
| Dialogue 2 | 117 | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 117 | | |
| Dialogue 4 | 118 | | |
| Dialogue 5 | 119 | | |
| Dialogue 6 | 119 | | |
| Dialogue 7 | 119 | | |
| Note on the Dialogues | 119 | | |
| Structural Drills | 120 | | |
| Note on the Structural Drills | 123 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 123 | | |
| **UNIT 15** | | | |
| Structural Drills | 125 | | |
| Note on the Structural Drills | 134 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 134 | | |
| **UNIT 16** | | | |
| Dialogue 1 | 136 | | |
| Dialogue 2 | 136 | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 137 | | |
| Dialogue 4 | 137 | | |
| Dialogue 5 | 137 | | |
| Notes on the Dialogues | 138 | | |
| Structural Drills | 138 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 142 | | |
| **UNIT 17** | | | |
| Structural Drills | 144 | | |
| **UNIT 18** | | | |
| Dialogue 1 | 153 | | |
| Dialogue 2 | 154 | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 154 | | |
| Dialogue 4 | 154 | | |
| Structural Drills | 154 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 158 | | |
| **UNIT 19** | | | |
| Dialogue 1 | 160 | | |
| Dialogue 2 | 160 | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 161 | | |
| Dialogue 4 | 161 | | |
| Notes on the Dialogues | 161 | | |
| Structural Drills | 161 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 169 | | |
| **UNIT 20** | | | |
| Dialogue 1 | 171 | | |
| Dialogue 2 | 171 | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 171 | | |
| Dialogue 4 | 171 | | |
| Dialogue 5 | 172 | | |
| Dialogue 6 | 172 | | |
| Dialogue 7 | 172 | | |
| Dialogue 8 | 172 | | |
| Dialogue 9 | 173 | | |
| Dialogue 10 | 173 | | |
| Dialogue 11 | 173 | | |
| Dialogue 12 | 173 | | |
| Structural Drills | 174 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 179 | | |
| **UNIT 21** | | | |
| Dialogue 1 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 2 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 4 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 5 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 6 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 7 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 8 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 9 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 10 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 11 | 181 | | |
| Dialogue 12 | 181 | | |
| Structural Drills | 184 | | |
| Phonology Drills | 189 | | |
| **UNIT 22** | | | |
| Dialogue 3 | 182 | Dialogue 3 | 217 |
| Dialogue 4 | 182 | Dialogue 4 | 217 |
| Structural Drills | 183 | Notes on the Dialogues | 218 |
| **UNIT 22** | | Structural Drills | 218 |
| Dialogue 1 | 187 | Dialogue 1 | 223 |
| Dialogue 2 | 187 | Dialogue 2 | 223 |
| Dialogue 3 | 188 | Dialogue 3 | 224 |
| Dialogue 4 | 188 | Dialogue 4 | 224 |
| Dialogue 5 | 188 | Dialogue 5 | 224 |
| Dialogue 6 | 188 | Dialogue 6 | 224 |
| Note on the Dialogues | 189 | Note on the Dialogues | 225 |
| Structural Drills | 189 | Structural Drills | 225 |
| **UNIT 23** | | Structural Drills | 225 |
| Dialogue 1 | 194 | Dialogue 1 | 231 |
| Dialogue 2 | 194 | Dialogue 2 | 231 |
| Dialogue 3 | 195 | Structural Drills | 232 |
| Dialogue 4 | 196 | **UNIT 28** | |
| Note on the Dialogues | 196 | Dialogue 1 | 238 |
| Structural Drills | 199 | Dialogue 2 | 238 |
| **UNIT 24** | Structural Drills | Dialogue 3 | 238 |
| **UNIT 25** | 203 | Dialogue 4 | 239 |
| Structural Drills | 203 | Dialogue 5 | 239 |
| Dialogue 1 | 208 | Dialogue 6 | 239 |
| Dialogue 2 | 208 | Note on the Dialogues | 240 |
| Dialogue 3 | 208 | Structural Drills | 240 |
| Dialogue 4 | 208 | **UNIT 30** | |
| Dialogue 5 | 209 | Dialogue 1 | 249 |
| Dialogue 6 | 209 | Dialogue 2 | 250 |
| Dialogue 7 | 210 | Note on the Dialogues | 250 |
| Structural Drills | 210 | Structural Drills | 250 |
| **UNIT 26** | | DJERMA-ENGLISH-FRENCH GLOSSARY | 260 |
| Dialogue 1 | 216 | ENGLISH-DJERMA-FRENCH GLOSSARY | 273 |
| Dialogue 2 | 216 | FRENCH-DJERMA-ENGLISH GLOSSARY | |

xviii
UNIT 1

Dialogue 1

A: Fofo.

B: Ngwoya.

Dialogue 2

A: How are you?

B: Very well.

Dialogue 3

A: How are you?

B: Very well, How are you?

A: Very well.

Dialogue 4

A: How are you?

B: Very well.
Dialogue 5

A: Aran kani bani?
B: Bani samey. Ni kani bani?
A: Bani samey.
B: Very well. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 6

A: Aran kani bani?
B: Bani samey. Aran kani bani?
A: Bani samey.
B: Very well. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 7

A: Ni foy bani?
B: Bani samey.
A: How are you?
B: Very well.

Dialogue 8

A: Ni foy bani?
B: Bani samey. Ni foy bani?
A: Bani samey.
B: Very well. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 9

A: Aran foy bani?
B: Bani samey.
A: How are you?
B: Very well.
A: Are you busy?
B: Yes, I am. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 10

A: Are you busy?
B: Yes, I am. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 11

A: Are you busy?
B: Yes, I am. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 12

A: Hello.
B: Hello.
A: How are you?
B: Very well. How are you?
A: Very well.

Dialogue 13

A: Hello.
B: Hello.
A: How are you?
B: Very well. How are you?
A: Very well.
Dialogue 14

A: Pofo.

B: Ngwoya.

Mate ni go?

A: Ay go boa samey. Hate azran go?

B: Ira, go bani Barney, man - t'Y.

A: Ay koy habo do.

B: Ay koy habo do.

Fatu

A: Mate Fatu go?

B: A go bani samey.

Dialogue 15

A: Hello.

B: Hello.

A: How are you?

B: I'm very well. How are you?

A: We're very well.

man

A: Man ni koy?

koy

B: I went to the market.

Fatu

A: How is Fatu?

B: She's very well.
A: Man a koy?
B: A koy kwara do.

A: Where did she go?
B: She went to the village.

Dialogue 16

A: Man a ran koy?
B: Iri koy faro do.

A: Where did you go?
B: We went to the field.

Bakari
nda
Yakuba

A: How are Bakari and Yakuba?
B: They're very well.

A: Man i koy?
B: I go bani samey.

A: Where did they go?
B: They went to the house.

Bakari
and
Yakuba

Notes on the Dialogues

1. This tense, the Past, comparable to the Simple Past in English, denotes completed action at an unspecified time in the past. It is identical in form with the Infinitive.

2. A morning greeting.

3. An afternoon greeting.

4. Indicates movement toward a place or reinforces location.

5. A female name.

6. A male name.
Phonology Drills

A. fo. B. ya. C. ni?
D. moy. gamey. hi, bold Bard. soave.

E. ran F. soy
G. aran H. go?
J. go? K. go L. koy?
M. do. N. go? O. go

bo tu a
habo. Fatu a go
habo do. Fatu go? bani samey.

koy. mate A go bani samey.
ay Mate Fatu go?
ay koy.
Ay koy habo do.
Structural Drills

Man a koy? A '467 kwara.

Man a koy?" Iri koy faro do.

Yakub4 go? koy koy go?

A koy? man a koy? A koy koy faro do.

T. R. 40,000,000 aran koy? 4%.


Yakub4 go?... J. M. I. go... bani samey. - man a.

Iri koy l' Z. 1912.

Koy? it - "... "... Dakar/.

I. Y. 4 tarkari nda Yakuba.

Bakari nda Yakub4 go?

Bakari mda Yakub4 go?

Koy? Mate Bakari mda Yakub4 go?

Koy? Mate Bakari mda Yakub4 go?

Koy? Mate Bakari mda Yakub4 go?

Koy? Mute Bakari mda Yakub4 go?
A. 1. Mate ni go?
    2. Mate aran go?
    3. Mate a go?
    4. Mate i go?

B. 1. Mate Fatu go?
    2. Mate Bakari go?
    3. Mate Yakuba go?

C. 1. Mate Bakari nda Yakuba go?
    2. Mate Yakuba nda Fatu go?
    3. Mate Fatu nda Bakari go?

D. 1. Ay go bani samey.
    2. Iri go bani samey.
    3. A go bani samey.
    4. I go bani samey.

E. 1. Man ni koy?
    2. Man aran koy?
    3. Man a koy?
    4. Man i koy?

F. 1. Ay, koy habo do.
    2. Ay koy kwara do.
    3. Ay koy faro do.
    4. Ay koy fuwo do.

G. 1. Ni koy habo do.
    2. Ni koy kwara do.
    3. Ni koy faro do.
    4. Ni koy fuwo do.

A. 1. How are you?
    2. How are you?
    3. How is he/she?
    4. How are they?

B. 1. How is Fatu?
    2. How is Bakari?
    3. How is Yakuba?

C. 1. How are Bakari and Yakuba?
    2. How are Yakuba and Fatu?
    3. How are Fatu and Bakari?

D. 1. I'm very well.
    2. We're very well.
    3. He's/She's very well.
    4. They're very well.

E. 1. Where did you go?
    2. Where did you go?
    3. Where did he/she go?
    4. Where did they go?

F. 1. I went to the market.
    2. I went to the village.
    3. I went to the field.
    4. I went to the house.

G. 1. You went to the market.
    2. You went to the village.
    3. You went to the field.
    4. You went to the house.
H. 1. He/She went to the market.
2. He/She went to the village.
3. He/She went to the field.
4. He/She went to the house.
I. 1. We went to the market.
2. We went to the village.
3. We went to the field.
4. We went to the house.
J. 1. You went to the market.
2. You went to the village.
3. You went to the field.
4. You went to the house.
K. 1. They went to the market.
2. They went to the village.
3. They went to the field.
4. They went to the house.
L. 1. I went to the market.
2. You went to the market.
3. He/She went to the market.
4. We went to the market.
5. You went to the market.
6. They went to the market.
M. 1. I went to the village.
2. You went to the village.
3. He/She went to the village.
4. We went to the village.
5. You went to the village.
6. They went to the village.
N. 1. I went to the field.
2. You went to the field.
3. He/She went to the field.
4. We went to the field.
5. You went to the field.
6. They went to the field.

N. 1. I went to the house.
2. You went to the house.
3. He/She went to the house.
4. We went to the house.
5. You went to the house.
6. They went to the house.
UNIT 2

Dialogue 1

A: Watì fo no ni ka?

B: Bi no ay ka.

A: Abdu ka wala?

B: Abdu, a ka.

Dialogue 2

A: Watì fo no aro ka?

B: Bi no irì ka.

A: Maman nda Amina ka wala?

B: Oho, 1-ka.

Dialogue 3

A: Bi ni koy habo do?

B: Ha’a, bi ay mana ka koy.
Dialogue 4
A: Did you go to the market yesterday?
B: No, we didn't go yesterday.
A: Did Fatu and Yakuba go?
B: No, they didn't go.

Dialogue 5
A: Did Abdu come yesterday?
B: Yes, he came yesterday.
A: Did Maman come yesterday?
B: No, he didn't come yesterday.
A: Did Bakari and Fatu come?
B: No, they didn't come.

Dialogue 6
A: Kala nda to'ton.
B: Kala nda to'ton.
A: See you later.
B: See you later.
Notes on the Dialogues

1. In an affirmative expression, no precedes the subject pronoun; in a negative expression, mana follows the subject pronoun.

2. A male name.

3. The use of wala is optional.

4. A female name.

Phonology Drill


ni  ay  wala?  a ka.

ni ka?  ay ka.  ka wala?  ho

no  no.  du  oho

no ni ka?  no ay ka.  Abdu  Choo, a ka.

fo  bi  Abdu ka wala?

ti  Bi no ay ka.

wati

wati fo

Wati fo no ni ka?

E. ka?  F. ka?

ran  iri

aran  iri

aran ka?  iri ka.

no  no

no aran ka?  no iri ka.

wati fo  bi  nda Amina ka wala?

Wati fo no aran ka?  Bi no iri ka.

nde  Maman

Maman nda Amina

Maman nda Amina ka wala?
i ka. bo mana
ho habo mana koy.
oho habo-do? ay
Oho, i ka. koy ay mana koy.
\ni\n\ni\n\ni\n\ni\ni koy habo do? bi
ni bi ay mana koy.
ni koy habo do? ha'a
bi Ha'a, bi ay mana koy.
Bi ni koy habo do?

K. wala? L. a M. do?
\nkoy mana koy.
koy wala? a mana koy.
\rir\n\rir\n\rir\ri ha'a koy habo do?
kari Ha'a, a mana koy.
\n\nBakari aran koy habo do?
Bakari koy wala? bi

B. koy. O. ba
\n\n\nmana
mana koy.
iri koy wala?
iri mana koy.
\nbir\nbir\nbir
bi
bi
bi
ha'a
Ha'a, bi iri mana koy.

Nd. nda Yakuba koy wala?
nd\nnd Yakuba koy wala?

O. kuba

\n\n\nYakuba

ba


Fatu

\n\n\nFatu nda Yakuba.

Fatu nda Yakuba koy wala?

33
P. i mana koy.
. i mana koy.
ha'a
Ha'a, i mana koy.

Q. wala?
ka
ka wala?
Abdu
Abdu ka wala?
no
no Abdu ka wala?
bi
Bi no Abdu ka wala?

R. ka.
a
a ka.
o
no a ka.
bi
bi no a ka.

S. wala?
ka
ka wala?
Maman
Maman ka wala?
no
no Maman ka wala?
bi
Bi no Maman ka wala?

T. ka.
mana
mana ka.
a
a mana ka.
bi
bi a mana ka.
ha'a
Ha'a, bi a mana ka.

U. wala?
ka
ka wala?
Fatu ka wala?
nda
nda Fatu ka wala?
Bakari
Bakari nda Fatu ka wala?

V. ka.
mana
mana ka.
i
i mana ka.
ha'a
Ha'a, i mana ka.
Structural Drills

A. 1. Watì fo no ni ka?
   2. Watì fo no aran ka?
   3. Watì fo no a ka?
   4. Watì fo no i ka?

B. 1. Watì fo no ni koy?
   2. Watì fo no aran koy?
   3. Watì fo no a koy?
   4. Watì fo no i koy?

C. 1. Watì fo no Abdu ka?
   2. Watì fo no Maman ka?
   3. Watì fo no Aminà ka?
   4. Watì fo no Bakari ka?
   5. Watì fo no Fatu ka?
   6. Watì fo no Yakuba ka?

D. 1. Watì fo no Abdu koy?
   2. Watì fo no Maman koy?
   3. Watì fo no Aminà koy?
   4. Watì fo no Bakari koy?
   5. Watì fo no Fatu koy?
   6. Watì fo no Yakuba koy?

E. 1. Bi no ay ka.
   2. Bi no irì ka.
   3. Bi no a ka.
   4. Bi no i ka.

F. 1. Bi no ay koy.
   2. Bi no irì koy.
   3. Bi no a koy.
   4. Bi no i koy.

A. 1. When did you come?
   2. When did you come?
   3. When did he/she come?
   4. When did they come?

B. 1. When did you go?
   2. When did you go?
   3. When did he/she go?
   4. When did they go?

C. 1. When did Abdu come?
   2. When did Maman come?
   3. When did Aminà come?
   4. When did Bakari come?
   5. When did Fatu come?
   6. When did Yakuba come?

D. 1. When did Abdu go?
   2. When did Maman go?
   3. When did Aminà go?
   4. When did Bakari go?
   5. When did Fatu go?
   6. When did Yakuba go?

E. 1. I came yesterday.
   2. We came yesterday.
   3. He/She came yesterday.
   4. They came yesterday.

F. 1. I went yesterday.
   2. We went yesterday.
   3. He/She went yesterday.
   4. They went yesterday.
G. 1. Bi no Abdu ka.
2. Bi no Maman ka.
4. Bi no Bakari ka.
5. Bi no Fatu ka.

H. 1. Bi no Abdu koy.
2. Bi no Maman koy.
3. Bi no Amina koy.
4. Bi no Bakari koy.
5. Bi no Fatu koy.
6. Bi no Yakuba koy.

I. 1. Bi ay mana ka.
2. Bi iri mana ka.
3. Bi a mana ka.
4. Bi i mana ka.

J. 1. Bi ay mana koy.
2. Bi iri mana koy.
3. Bi a mana koy.
4. Bi i mana koy.

K. 1. Abdu didn't come yesterday.
2. Maman didn't come yesterday.
3. Amina didn't come yesterday.
4. Bakari didn't come yesterday.
5. Fatu didn't come yesterday.
6. Yakuba didn't come yesterday.

L. 1. Abdu didn't go yesterday.
2. Maman didn't go yesterday.
3. Amina didn't go yesterday.
4. Bakari didn't go yesterday.
5. Fatu didn't go yesterday.
6. Yakuba didn't go yesterday.
M. 1. Abdu ka wala?
2. Maman ka wala?
3. Amina ka wala?
4. Bakari ka wala?
5. Fatu ka wala?
6. Yakuba ka wala?

N. 1. Abdu koy wala?
2. Maman koy wala?
3. Amina koy wala?
4. Bakari koy wala?
5. Fatu koy wala?
6. Yakuba koy wala?

O. 1. Abdu nda Maman ka wala?
2. Maman nda Amina ka wala?
3. Amina nda Bakari ka wala?
4. Bakari nda Fatu ka wala?
5. Fatu nda Yakuba ka wala?
6. Yakuba nda Abdu ka wala?

P. 1. Abdu nda Maman koy wala?
2. Maman nda Amina koy wala?
3. Amina nda Bakari koy wala?
4. Bakari nda Fatu koy wala?
5. Fatu nda Yakuba koy wala?
6. Yakuba nda Abdu koy wala?

Q. 1. Oho, bi no ay ka.
2. Oho, bi no iri ka.
3. Oho, bi no s ka.
4. Oho, bi no i ka.

Q. 1. Yes, I came yesterday.
2. Yes, we came yesterday.
3. Yes, he/she came yesterday.
4. Yes, they came yesterday.
R. 1. Yes, I went yesterday.
2. Yes, we went yesterday.
3. Yes, he/she went yesterday.
4. Yes, they went yesterday.

S. 1. No, I didn't come yesterday.
2. No, we didn't come yesterday.
3. No, he/she didn't come yesterday.
4. No, they didn't come yesterday.

T. 1. No, I didn't go yesterday.
2. No, we didn't go yesterday.
3. No, he/she didn't go yesterday.
4. No, they didn't go yesterday.

U. 1. Yes, Abdu came yesterday.
2. Yes, Maman came yesterday.
3. Yes, Amina came yesterday.
4. Yes, Bakari came yesterday.
5. Yes, Fatu came yesterday.
6. Yes, Yakuba came yesterday.

V. 1. Yes, Abdu went yesterday.
2. Yes, Maman went yesterday.
3. Yes, Amina went yesterday.
4. Yes, Bakari went yesterday.
5. Yes, Fatu went yesterday.
6. Yes, Yakuba went yesterday.

W. 1. No, Abdu didn't come yesterday.
2. No, Maman didn't come yesterday.
3. No, Amina didn't come yesterday.
4. No, Bakari didn't come yesterday.
5. No, Fatu didn't come yesterday.
6. No, Yakuba didn't come yesterday.
1. No, Abdu didn’t go yesterday.
2. No, Maman didn’t go yesterday.
3. No, Amina didn’t go yesterday.
4. No, Bakari didn’t go yesterday.
5. No, Fatu didn’t go yesterday.
6. No, Yakuba didn’t go yesterday.

Did you go to the market yesterday?
Did you come to the market yesterday?
Did they go to the market yesterday?
Did they come to the market yesterday?
UNIT 3

Dialogue 1

A: Man ni koy bi?1
B: Ay koy habo do.
A: Ni koy habu bero do?2
B: Ha'a, ay koy habu kayna do.

A: Where did you go yesterday?
B: I went to the market.
B: No, I went to the small market.

Dialogue 2

A: Man aran koy bi?
B: Iri koy habo do.
A: Aran koy habu bero do?2
B: Ha'a, iri koy habu kayna do.

A: Where did you go yesterday?
B: We went to the market.
B: No, we went to the small market.

Dialogue 3

A: Man a koy?
B: A koy faro_do.
A: A koy fari bero do?
B: Ha'a, a koy fari kayna do.

A: Where did he go?
B: He went to the field.
B: No, he went to the small field.
Dialogue 1

A: Where did they go?

B: They went to the field.

A: Did they go to the big field?

B: No, they went to the small field.

Notes on the Dialogues

1. Bi can occur at the beginning or the end of an expression.
2. Most Djerma nouns and adjectives have four forms: indefinite singular and plural and definite singular and plural. Habu 'market' and fari 'field' are indefinite singulars; habo 'market' and faro 'field' are definite singulars. Bero 'big' is a definite singular form. Certain nouns, like kwara 'village,' and certain adjectives, like kayna 'small,' have the same form in the definite and indefinite singular. When an adjective modifies a noun in a definite expression, the adjective takes the definite form and the noun the indefinite. Hereafter, the conventions "def." and "indef." will be used to indicate these structural variations.

Phonology Drills


koy

koy bi?

habo
dobo.

bero

bero do?

koy habo do.

bu

habu

habu bero do?

koy

koy habu bero do?

ni

ni koy bi?

Ay koy habo do.

Man ni koy bi?

Ay koy habo do.

koy

koy habu bero de?

ni

Ni koy habu bero de?

kayna

kayna do. i koy? faro
doo.

fari

fari kayna do. Man i koy? koy faro do.
koy

doo. I koy faro do.
a

doo. I koy fari kayna do.

O. do? P. do.

bero

bero do?
fari

fari bero do?
koy

doo. I koy fari bero do?
i

I koy fari bero do?

ha'a

Ha'a, a koy fari kayna do.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Man ni koy bi?
2. Man an koy bi?
3. Man a koy bi?
4. Man i koy bi?

B. 1. Man Fatu koy bi?
2. Man Bakari koy bi?
3. Man Yakubá koy bi?
4. Man Abdu koy bi?
5. Man Maman koy bi?
6. Man Amina koy bi?

A. 1. Where did you go yesterday?
2. Where did you go yesterday?
3. Where did he/she go yesterday?
4. Where did they go yesterday?

B. 1. Where did Fatu go yesterday?
2. Where did Bakari go yesterday?
3. Where did Yakubá go yesterday?
4. Where did Abdu go yesterday?
5. Where did Maman go yesterday?
6. Where did Amina go yesterday?
C. 1. Man ni koy bi?
   Ay koy habo do.
2. Man ni koy bi?
   Ay koy faro do.
3. Man ni koy bi?
   Ay koy kwara do.

D. 1. Man aran koy bi?
   Iri koy habo do.
2. Man aran koy bi?
   Iri koy faro do.
3. Man aran koy bi?
   Iri koy kwara do.

E. 1. Man Fatu koy bi?
   A koy habo do.
2. Man Bakari koy bi?
   A koy faro do.
3. Man Yakuba koy bi?
   A koy kwara do.

F. 1. Man Abdi nda Maman koy bi?
   I koy habo do.
2. Man Maman nda Amina koy bi?
   I koy faro do.
3. Man Amina nda Abdu koy bi?
   I koy kwara do.

G. 1. Nkoy habu bero do?
2. Aran koy habu bero do?
3. A koy habu bero do?
4. I koy habu bero do?
H. 1. Did you go to the big field?
2. Did you go to the big field?
3. Did he/she go to the big field?
4. Did they go to the big field?

I. 1. Did you go to the small market?
2. Did you go to the small market?
3. Did he/she go to the small market?
4. Did they go to the small market?

J. 1. Did you go to the small field?
2. Did you go to the small field?
3. Did he/she go to the small field?
4. Did they go to the small field?

K. 1. I went to the big market.
2. We went to the big market.
3. He/She went to the big market.
4. They went to the big market.

L. 1. I went to the big field.
2. We went to the big field.
3. He/She went to the big field.
4. They went to the big field.

M. 1. I went to the small market.
2. We went to the small market.
3. He/She went to the small market.
4. They went to the small market.

N. 1. I went to the small field.
2. We went to the small field.
3. He/She went to the small field.
4. They went to the small field.
0. 1. Did you go to the big market?
   2. Did you go to the small market?
   3. Did you go to the big field?
   4. Did you go to the small field?

P. 1. Did you go to the big market?
   2. Did you go to the small market?
   3. Did you go to the big field?
   4. Did you go to the small field?

Q. 1. Did he/she go to the big market?
   2. Did he/she go to the small market?
   3. Did he/she go to the big field?
   4. Did he/she go to the small field?

R. 1. Did they go to the big market?
   2. Did they go to the small market?
   3. Did they go to the big field?
   4. Did they go to the small field?

S. 1. I went to the big market.
   2. I went to the small market.
   3. I went to the big field.
   4. I went to the small field.

T. 1. We went to the big market.
   2. We went to the small market.
   3. We went to the big field.
   4. We went to the small field.

U. 1. He/She went to the big market.
   2. He/She went to the small market.
   3. He/She went to the big field.
   4. He/She went to the small field.
V. 1. They went to the big market.
2. They went to the small market.
3. They went to the big field.
4. They went to the small field.

W. 1. Did you go to the big market?
   No, I went to the small market.
2. Did you go to the small market?
   No, I went to the big market.
3. Did you go to the big field?
   No, we went to the small field.
4. Did you go to the small field?
   No, we went to the big field.

X. 1. Did you go to the big market?
   No, we went to the small market.
2. Did you go to the small market?
   No, we went to the big market.
3. Did you go to the big field?
   No, we went to the small field.
4. Did you go to the small field?
   No, we went to the big field.

Y. 1. Did Fatu go to the big market?
   No, she went to the small market.
2. Did Bakari go to the small market?
   No, he went to the big market.
3. Did Yakuba go to the big field?
   No, he went to the small field.
4. Did Abdu go to the small field?
   No, he went to the big field.

V. 1. I koy habu bero do.
2. I koy habu kayna do.
3. I koy fari bero do.
4. I koy fari kayna do.

W. 1. Ni koy habu bero do?
   Ha'a, ay koy habu kayna do.
2. Ni koy habu kayna do?
   Ha'a, ay koy habu bero do.
3. Ni koy fari bero do?
   Ha'a, ay koy fari kayna do.
4. Ni koy fari kayna do?
   Ha'a, ay koy fari bero do.

X. 1. Aran koy habu bero do?
   Ha'a, iri koy habu kayna do.
2. Aran koy habu kayna do?
   Ha'a, iri koy habu bero do.
3. Aran koy fari bero do?
   Ha'a, iri koy fari kayna do.
4. Aran koy fari kayna do?
   Ha'a, iri koy fari bero do.

Y. 1. Fatu koy habu bero do?
   Ha'a, a koy habu kayna do.
2. Bakari koy habu kayna do?
   Ha'a, a koy habu bero do.
3. Yakuba koy fari bero do?
   Ha'a, a koy fari kayna do.
4. Abdu koy fari kayna do?
   Ha'a, a koy fari bero do.
1. Did Amina and Fatu go to the big market?
   Ha'a, i koy habu kayna do.
2. Did Abdo and Maman go to the small market?
   No, they went to the big market.
3. Did Bakari and Abdo go to the big field?
   No, they went to the small field.
4. Did Maman and Yakuba go to the small field?
   No, they went to the big field.
UNIT 4

Dialogue 1

di
ay
ra
A: Ni di ay faro ra?

ni
B: Ha'a, ay mana di ni.

A: Ni di Abdu?

a, ya
B: Oho, ay di ya.

mo
A: Ni di Bakari mo?

B: Oho. Ni mo di ya?

A: Oho.

Dialogue 2

iri/
A: Aran di iri habo ra?

aran
B: Ha'a, iri mana di aran.

A: Aran di Fatu nda Amina?

ey, yey
B: Oho, ri di yey.

A: Did you see me in the field?

you (sg. object)
B: No, I didn't see you.

A: Did you see Abdu?

him/her
B: Yes, I saw him.

too, also
A: Did you see Bakari, too?

B: Yes. Did you, too, see him?

A: Yes.

us
A: Did you see us in the market?

you (pl. object)
B: No, we didn't see you.

A: Did you see Fatu and Amina?

them
B: Yes, we saw them.
A. Arun di Yakuba nda Maman mo? B: Did you see Yakuba and Maman, too?

B: Oho: Aran mo? di yey? B: Yes./Did you, too, see them?


Notes on the Dialogues

1. A and ay become ya and voy following a word ending in -i.
2. No immediately follows the word it qualifies.

Phonology Drills

A. ra?
   
   B. ni.
   
   C. Abdu?
   
   
   faro
   
   faro ya?
   
   ay
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
   
   ay faro ra?
G.  ra?
   habo
   ṭabo ra?
   iri
   iri ṭabo ra?
   di
   di iri ṭabo ra?
   aran
   Aran di iri ṭabo ra?

H.  aran.
   di
   di aran.
   mana
   mana di aran.
   iri
   iri mana di aran.
   ha’a
   Ha’a, iri mana di aran.

I.  Amina?
   nda
   nda Amina?
   Fatu
   Fatu nda Amina?
   di
   di Fatu nda Amina?
   aran
   Aran di Fatu nda Amina?

J.  yey.
   di
   di yey.
   iri
   iri di yey.
   oho
   Oho, iri di yey.

K.  mo?
   Maman
   Maman mo?
   nda
   nda Maman mo?
   Yakuba
   Yakuba nda Maman mo?
   di
   di Yakuba nda Maman mo?
   aran
   Aran di Yakuba nda Maman mo?

L.  yey?
   di
   di yey?
   mo
   mo di yey?
   aran
   Aran mo di yey?
Structural Drills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ay</th>
<th>'me'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ni</td>
<td>'you (sg.)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. ya</td>
<td>'him/her'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iri</td>
<td>'us'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aran</td>
<td>'you (pl.)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ey, ey</td>
<td>'them'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. 1. Did you see me?
2. Did you see us?
3. Did you see him/her?
4. Did you see them?

B. 1. Did you see me?
2. Did you see us?
3. Did you see him/her?
4. Did you see them?

C. 1. Did he/she see me?
2. Did he/she see you?
3. Did he/she see him/her?
4. Did he/she see us?
5. Did he/she see you?
6. Did he/she see them?

D. 1. Did they see me?
2. Did they see you?
3. Did they see him/her?
4. Did they see us?
5. Did they see you?
6. Did they see them?

E. 1. Yes, I saw you.
2. Yes, I saw him/her.
3. Yes, I saw you.
4. Yes, I saw them.

A. 1. Mi di ay?
2. Mi di iri?
3. Mi di ya?
4. Mi di ey?

B. 1. Aran di ay?
2. Aran di iri?
3. Aran di ya?
4. Aran di ey?

C. 1. A di ay?
2. A di ni?
3. A di ya?
4. A di iri?
5. A di aran?
6. A di ey?

D. 1. I di ay?
2. I di ni?
3. I di ya?
4. I di iri?
5. I di aran?
6. I di ey?

E. 1. Oho, ay di ni.
2. Oho, ay di ya.
4. Oho, ay di ey.
F. 1. Oho, ni di ay.
   2. Oho, ni di ya.
   3. Oho, ni di iri.
   4. Oho, ni di yey.
F. 1. Yes, you saw me.
   2. Yes, you saw him/her.
   3. Yes, you saw us.
   4. Yes, you saw them.

G. 1. Oho, a di ay.
   2. Oho, a di ni.
   3. Oho, a di ya.
   4. Oho, a di iri.
   5. Oho, a di aran.
   6. Oho, a di yey.
G. 1. Yes, he/she saw me.
   2. Yes, he/she saw you.
   3. Yes, he/she saw him/her.
   4. Yes, he/she saw us.
   5. Yes, he/she saw you.
   6. Yes, he/she saw them.

   2. Oho, iri di ya.
   3. Oho, iri di aran.
H. 1. Yes, we saw you.
   2. Yes, we saw him/her.
   3. Yes, we saw you.
   4. Yes, we saw them.

I. 1. Oho, aran di ay.
   2. Oho, aran di ya.
   3. Oho, aran di iri.
I. 1. Yes, you saw me.
   2. Yes, you saw him/her.
   3. Yes, you saw us.
   4. Yes, you saw them.

J. 1. Oho, i di ay.
   2. Oho, i di ni.
   3. Oho, i di ya.
   4. Oho, i di iri.
   5. Oho, i di aran.
   6. Oho, i di yey.
J. 1. Yes, they saw me.
   2. Yes, they saw you.
   3. Yes, they saw him/her.
   4. Yes, they saw us.
   5. Yes, they saw you.
   6. Yes, they saw them.

K. 1. Ni di ay faro ra?
   2. A di ay faro ra?
   3. Aran di ay faro ra?
   4. I di ay faro ra?
K. 1. Did you see me in the field?
   2. Did he/she see me in the field?
   3. Did you see me in the field?
   4. Did they see me in the field?
L. 1. Did you see him/her in the market?
2. Did he/she see him/her in the market?
3. Did you see him/her in the market?
4. Did they see him/her in the market?

M. 1. Did you see us in the field?
2. Did he/she see us in the field?
3. Did you see us in the field?
4. Did they see us in the field?

N. 1. Did you see them in the market?
2. Did he/she see them in the market?
3. Did you see them in the market?
4. Did they see them in the market?

O. 1. You saw me in the field.
2. He/She saw me in the field.
3. You saw me in the field.
4. They saw me in the field.

P. 1. I saw you in the market.
2. He/She saw you in the market.
3. We saw you in the market.
4. They saw you in the market.

Q. 1. I saw him/her in the field.
2. You saw him/her in the field.
3. He/She saw him/her in the field.
4. We saw him/her in the field.
5. You saw him/her in the field.
6. They saw him/her in the field.

R. 1. You saw us in the market.
2. He/She saw us in the market.
3. You saw us in the market.
4. They saw us in the market.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. 1.</td>
<td>A y di aran faro ra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>He/She saw you in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>We saw you in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>They saw you in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. 1.</td>
<td>A y di yey habo ra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>You saw them in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>He/She saw them in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>We saw them in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>They saw them in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. 1.</td>
<td>Ha'a, ay mana di ni.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>No, I didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>No, I didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>No, I didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. 1.</td>
<td>Ha'a, ni mana di ay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>No, you didn't see me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>No, you didn't see us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>No, you didn't see them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. 1.</td>
<td>Ha'a, a mana di ay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>No, he/she didn't see me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>No, he/she didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>No, he/she didn't see us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>No, he/she didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. 1.</td>
<td>Ha'a, iri mana di ni.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>No, we didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>No, we didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>No, we didn't see them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Ha'a; aran mana di ay</td>
<td>1. No, you didn't see me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ha'a; aran mana di ya</td>
<td>2. No, you didn't see him/her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ha'a; aran mana di iri</td>
<td>3. No, you didn't see us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ha'a; aran mana di yoy</td>
<td>4. No, you didn't see them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ha'a; i mana di ay</td>
<td>2. No, they didn't see me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ha'a; i mana di ni</td>
<td>2. No, they didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ha'a; i mana di ya</td>
<td>3. No, they didn't see him/her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ha'a; i mana di iri</td>
<td>4. No, they didn't see us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Ha'a; i mana di aran</td>
<td>5. No, they didn't see you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Ha'a; i mana di yoy</td>
<td>6. No, they didn't see them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA. 1.  Mi mana di ay faro ra</td>
<td>AA. 1. You didn't see me in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A mana di ay faro ra</td>
<td>2. He/She didn't see me in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Aran mana di ay faro ra</td>
<td>3. You didn't see me in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. I mana di ay faro ra</td>
<td>4. They didn't see me in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB. 1. Ay mana di hi habo ra</td>
<td>BB. 1. I didn't see you in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A mana di ni habo ra</td>
<td>2. He/She didn't see you in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Iri mana di ni habo ra</td>
<td>3. We didn't see you in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. I mana di ni habo ra</td>
<td>4. They didn't see you in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC. 1. Ay mana di ya faro ra</td>
<td>CC. 1. I didn't see him/her in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mi mana di ya faro ra</td>
<td>2. You didn't see him/her in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A mana di ya faro ra</td>
<td>3. He/She didn't see him/her in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Iri mana di ya faro ra</td>
<td>4. We didn't see him/her in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Aran mana di ya faro ra</td>
<td>5. You didn't see him/her in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. I mana di ya faro ra</td>
<td>6. They didn't see him/her in the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD. 1. Mi mana di iri habo ra</td>
<td>DD. 1. You didn't see us in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A mana di iri habo ra</td>
<td>2. He/She didn't see us in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Aran mana di iri habo ra</td>
<td>3. You didn't see us in the market.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. I mana di iri habo ra</td>
<td>4. They didn't see us in the market.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

37 56
EE. 1. Ay mana di aran faro ra.
2. A mana di aran faro ra.
3. Iri mana di aran faro ra.
4. I mana di aran faro ra.
5. I mana di aran faro ra.
6. I mana di aran faro ra.

EE. 1. I didn't see you in the field.
2. He/She didn't see you in the field.
3. We didn't see you in the field.
4. They didn't see you in the field.
5. You didn't see them in the market.
6. They didn't see them in the market.

FF. 1. Ay mana di yey habo ra.
2. Ni mana di yey habo ra.
3. A mana di yey habo ra.
4. I mana di yey habo ra.
5. I mana di yey habo ra.
6. I mana di yey habo ra.

FF. 1. I didn't see them in the market.
2. You didn't see them in the market.
3. He/She didn't see them in the market.
4. We didn't see them in the market.
5. You didn't see them in the market.
6. They didn't see them in the market.

GG. 1. Ni di Amina mo?
2. A di Amina mo?
3. Aran di Amina mo?
4. I di Amina mo?

GG. 1. Did you see Amina, too?
2. Did he/she see Amina, too?
3. Did you see Amina, too?
4. Did they see Amina, too?

HH. 1. Fatu di ay mo?
2. Fatu di ni mo?
3. Fatu di ya mo?
4. Fatu di iri mo?
5. Fatu di aran mo?
6. Fatu di yev mo?

HH. 1. Did Fatu see me, too?
2. Did Fatu see you, too?
3. Did Fatu see him/her, too?
4. Did Fatu see us, too?
5. Did Fatu see you, too?
6. Did Fatu see them, too?

II. 1. Abdu mo di ay?
2. Abdu mo di ni?
3. Abdu mo di ya?
4. Abdu mo di iri?
5. Abdu mo di aran?
6. Abdu mo di yey?

II. 1. Did Abdu, too, see me?
2. Did Abdu, too, see you?
3. Did Abdu, too, see him/her?
4. Did Abdu, too, see us?
5. Did Abdu, too, see you?
6. Did Abdu, too, see them?

JJ. 1. Ay di Fatu mo.
2. A di Fatu mo.
3. Iri di Fatu mo.
4. I di Fatu mo.

JJ. 1. I saw Fatu, too.
2. He/She saw Fatu, too.
3. We saw Fatu, too.
4. They saw Fatu, too.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KK. 1. Bakari di ay mo.</th>
<th>KK. 1. Bakari saw me, too.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Bakari di ni mo.</td>
<td>2. Bakari saw you, too.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Bakari di aran mo.</td>
<td>5. Bakari saw you, too.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LL. 1. Yakuba mo di ay.</th>
<th>LL. 1. Yakuba, too, saw me.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Yakuba mo di ni.</td>
<td>2. Yakuba, too, saw you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Yakuba mo di ya.</td>
<td>3. Yakuba, too, saw him/her.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Yakuba mo di iri.</td>
<td>4. Yakuba, too, saw us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Yakuba mo di aran.</td>
<td>5. Yakuba, too, saw you.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 5

Dialogue 1

A: Man ni ga koy suba?

B: Ay ga koy Niamey.

A: Abdu mo ga koy?

B: Hata; a si kay.

A: Abdu mo ga koy?

B: Hata, a si koy.

A: Where are you going tomorrow?

Niamey

B: I'm going to Niamey.

A: Is Abdu, too, going?

B: No, he's not going.

Dialogue 2

A: Where are Amina and Fatu going tomorrow?

B: They're going to the big market of Niamey.

A: Are you, too, going?

B: No, we're not going.

Dialogue 3

Tilaberi

A: Is Maman coming to Tilaberi tomorrow?

B: Yes, he's coming.

Tilaberi

A: Maman ga ka Tilaberi suba?

B: Oho, a ga ka.
As Ni mo ga ka?  
A: Are you, too, coming?

B: Ha'a, ay si ka.  
B: No, I'm not coming.

Dialogue 4

A: Aran ga ka Tilaberi suba?  
A: Are you coming to Tilaberi tomorrow?

B: Oho, i ri ga ka.  
B: Yes, we're coming.

A: Yakuba nda Bakari mo ga ka?  
A: Are Yakuba and Bakari, too, coming?

B: Ha'a, i si ka.  
B: No, they're not coming.

Notes on the Dialogues

1. This tense, the Future, denotes intended action at an unspecified time in the future. Ga may also signal habitual action.
2. The capital city of Niger.
3. A town.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Man ni ga koy suba?  
2. Man a ga koy suba?  
3. Man aran ga koy suba?  
4. Man i ga koy suba?  

A. 1. Where are you going tomorrow?  
2. Where is he/she going tomorrow?  
3. Where are you going tomorrow?  
4. Where are they going tomorrow?

B. 1. Man Abdu ga koy suba?  
2. Man Amina ga koy suba?  
3. Man Fatu ga koy suba?  
4. Man Maman ga koy suba?  
5. Man Yakuba ga koy suba?  
6. Man Bakari ga koy suba?  

B. 1. Where is Abdu going tomorrow?  
2. Where is Amina going tomorrow?  
3. Where is Fatu going tomorrow?  
4. Where is Maman going tomorrow?  
5. Where is Yakuba going tomorrow?  
6. Where is Bakari going tomorrow?
C. 1. Where are Amina and Fatu going tomorrow?
2. Where are Fatu and Maman going tomorrow?
3. Where are Maman and Yakuba going tomorrow?
4. Where are Yakuba and Bakari going tomorrow?

D. 1. I'm going to Niamey.
2. He's/She's going to Niamey.
3. We're going to Niamey.
4. They're going to Niamey.

E. 1. I'm going to Tilaberi.
2. He's/She's going to Tilaberi.
3. We're going to Tilaberi.
4. They're going to Tilaberi.

F. 1. Abdu is going to Niamey.
2. Amina is going to Niamey.
3. Fatu is going to Niamey.
4. Maman is going to Niamey.
5. Yakuba is going to Niamey.
6. Bakari is going to Niamey.

G. 1. Abdu is going to Tilaberi.
2. Amina is going to Tilaberi.
3. Fatu is going to Tilaberi.
4. Maman is going to Tilaberi.
5. Yakuba is going to Tilaberi.
6. Bakari is going to Tilaberi.

H. 1. I'm going to the big market of Niamey.
2. He's/She's going to the big market of Niamey.
3. We're going to the big market of Niamey.
4. They're going to the big market of Niamey.

I. 1. I'm going to the big market of Tilaberi.
2. He's/She's going to the big market of Tilaberi.
3. We're going to the big market of Tilaberi.
4. They're going to the big market of Tilaberi.

J. 1. Abdu is going to the big market of Niamey.
2. Amina is going to the big market of Niamey.
3. Fatu is going to the big market of Niamey.
4. Maman is going to the big market of Niamey.
5. Yakuba is going to the big market of Niamey.
6. Bakari is going to the big market of Niamey.

K. 1. Abdu is going to the big market of Tilaberi.
2. Amina is going to the big market of Tilaberi.
3. Fatu is going to the big market of Tilaberi.
4. Maman is going to the big market of Tilaberi.
5. Yakuba ga koy Tilaberi habu bero do.

L. 1. Ni ga k’a Tilaberi suba?
2. A ga k’a Tilaberi suba?
3. Aran ga k’a Tilaberi suba?
4. I ga k’a Tilaberi suba?

M. 1. Ni ga k’a Niamey suba?
2. A ga k’a Niamey suba?
3. Aran ga k’a Niamey suba?
4. I ga k’a Niamey suba?

N. 1. Ni ga koy Tilaberi suba?
2. A ga koy Tilaberi suba?
3. Aran ga koy Tilaberi suba?
4. I ga koy Tilaberi suba?

O. 1. Ni ga koy Niamey suba?
2. A ga koy Niamey suba?

5. Yakuba is going to the big market of Tilaberi.
6. Bakari is going to the big market of Tilaberi.
3. Aran ga koy Niamey suba?
4. I ga koy Niamey suba?

P. 1. Abdu ga ka Tilaberi suba?
2. Amina ga ka Tilaberi suba?
3. Fatu ga ka Tilaberi suba?
4. Maman ga ka Tilaberi suba?
5. Yakuba ga ka Tilaberi suba?
6. Bakari ga ka Tilaberi suba?

Q. 1. Abdu ga koy Niamey suba?
2. Amina ga koy Niamey suba?
3. Fatu ga koy Niamey suba?
4. Maman ga koy Niamey suba?
5. Yakuba ga koy Niamey suba?
6. Bakari ga koy Niamey suba?

R. 1. Ni mo ga ka?
2. A mb ga ka?
3. Aran mo ga ka?
4. I mo ga ka?
<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. 1.</td>
<td>Yes, I'm coming.</td>
<td>V. 2.</td>
<td>Yes, he's/she's coming.</td>
<td>V. 3.</td>
<td>Yes, we're coming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. 1.</td>
<td>No, I'm not coming.</td>
<td>X. 2.</td>
<td>No, he's/she's not coming.</td>
<td>X. 3.</td>
<td>No, we're not coming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y. 1. No, I'm not going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. No, he's/she's not going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. No, we're not going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. No, they're not going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phonology Drills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. i</th>
<th>B. ir</th>
<th>C. i</th>
<th>D. ite</th>
<th>E. ini</th>
<th>F. isa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ir</td>
<td>ir</td>
<td>wi</td>
<td>idu</td>
<td>ina</td>
<td>iso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G. iso</th>
<th>H. iso</th>
<th>I. bini</th>
<th>J. isa</th>
<th>K. biyo</th>
<th>L. tiy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iso</td>
<td>iso</td>
<td>bine</td>
<td>bisa</td>
<td>biya</td>
<td>di</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M. tir</th>
<th>N. tyne</th>
<th>O. tyne</th>
<th>P. tini</th>
<th>Q. titi</th>
<th>R. titi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dir</td>
<td>dyne</td>
<td>dyney</td>
<td>dini</td>
<td>tita</td>
<td>tyimi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. tyne</th>
<th>T. diya</th>
<th>U. diya</th>
<th>V. dyini</th>
<th>W. hima</th>
<th>X. bine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dyri</td>
<td>diraw</td>
<td>dyri</td>
<td>hini</td>
<td>hina</td>
<td>hirey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Y. hina</th>
<th>Z. hino</th>
<th>AA. ni</th>
<th>BB. hin</th>
<th>CC. nina</th>
<th>DD. iri</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hino</td>
<td>hiyo</td>
<td>nina</td>
<td>nin</td>
<td>niger</td>
<td>siri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 6
Dialogue 1

A: Ni baba ga koy Niamey suba?
B: Oho, ay baba ga koy Niamey suba.

A: Is your father going to Niamey tomorrow?
B: Yes, my father is going to Niamey tomorrow.

A: Ni nya ga koy?
B: Ha'a, ay nya si koy.

A: Is your mother going?
B: No, my mother isn't going.

Dialogue 2

A: Aran arme ga koy Tilaberi suba?
B: Oho, iri arme ga koy Tilaberi suba.

A: Is your brother going to Tilaberi tomorrow?
B: Yes, our brother is going to Tilaberi tomorrow.

A: Aran woyme ga koy?
B: Ha'a, iri woyme si koy.

A: Is your sister going?
B: No, our sister isn't going.
Dialogue 3

A: A babo 1 ga ka Niamey hu'kuna?
B: Cho. A nyant'o 1 mo ga ka Niamey hu'kuna.

A: Is his/her father coming to Niamey today?
B: Yes. His mother, too, is coming to Niamey today.

A: A woyme 1 ga ka?
B: Ha'a, a si ka.

A: Is his sister coming?
B: No, she isn't coming.

Dialogue 4

A: I babo 1 ga ka Tilaberi hu'kuna?
B: Cho. I nyant'o 1 mo ga ka Tilaberi hu'kuna.

A: Is their father coming to Tilaberi today?
B: Yes. Their mother, too, is coming to Tilaberi today.

A: I arme 1 ga ka?
B: Ha'a, a si ka.

A: Is their sister coming?
B: No, she isn't coming.

Note on the Dialogues

1. Following a possessive pronoun, the noun takes the definite form. However, with "father" and "mother", sy, ni, iri, and aran take the indefinite babo and nyant'o, whereas a and i take the definite babo and nyant'o. Like kaara, arme and woyme are identical in the definite and indefinite.
Structural Drills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>sy</strong></th>
<th>'my'</th>
<th><strong>iri</strong></th>
<th>'our'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ni</strong></td>
<td>'your (sg.)'</td>
<td><strong>aran</strong></td>
<td>'your (pl.)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong></td>
<td>'his/her'</td>
<td><strong>i</strong></td>
<td>'their'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. 1. Ni baba ga koy?
2. Ni baba ga koy Niamey?
3. Ni baba ga koy Niamey suba?

A. 1. Is your father going?
2. Is your father going to Niamey?
3. Is your father going to Niamey tomorrow?

B. 1. A babo ga koy?
2. A babo ga koy Niamey?
3. A babo ga koy Niamey suba?

B. 1. Is his/her father going?
2. Is his/her father going to Niamey?
3. Is his/her father going to Niamey tomorrow?

C. 1. Aran baba ga koy?
2. Aran baba ga koy Niamey?
3. Aran baba ga koy Niamey suba?

C. 1. Is your father going?
2. Is your father going to Niamey?
3. Is your father going to Niamey tomorrow?

D. 1. I babo ga koy?
2. I babo ga koy Niamey?
3. I babo ga koy Niamey suba?

D. 1. Is their father going?
2. Is their father going to Niamey?
3. Is their father going to Niamey tomorrow?

E. 1. Ni nya ga koy?
2. Ni nya ga koy Niamey?
3. Ni nya ga koy Niamey suba?

E. 1. Is your mother going?
2. Is your mother going to Niamey?
3. Is your mother going to Niamey tomorrow?
F. 1. Is his/her mother going?
   2. Is his/her mother going to Niamey?
   3. Is his/her mother going to Niamey tomorrow?

G. 1. Is your mother going?
   2. Is your mother going to Niamey?
   3. Is your mother going to Niamey tomorrow?

H. 1. Is their mother going?
   2. Is their mother going to Niamey?
   3. Is their mother going to Niamey tomorrow?

I. 1. Is your brother coming?
   2. Is your brother coming to Tilaberi?
   3. Is your brother coming to Tilaberi today?

J. 1. Is her brother coming?
   2. Is her brother coming to Tilaberi?
   3. Is her brother coming to Tilaberi today?

K. 1. Is your brother coming?
   2. Is your brother coming to Tilaberi?
   3. Is your brother coming to Tilaberi today?

L. 1. Is their brother coming?
   2. Is their brother coming to Tilaberi?
   3. Is their brother coming to Tilaberi today?
1. Ni woyme ga ka?
2. Ni woyme ga ka Tilaberi?
3. Ni woyme ga ka Tilaberi hu'kuna?

M. 1. Is your sister coming?
2. Is your sister coming to Tilaberi?
3. Is your sister coming to Tilaberi today?

N. 1. Is his sister coming?
2. Is his sister coming to Tilaberi?
3. Is his sister coming to Tilaberi today?

O. 1. Aran woyme ga ka?
2. Aran woyme ga ka Tilaberi?
3. Aran woyme ga ka Tilaberi hu'kuna?

P. 1. I woyme ga ka?
2. I woyme ga ka Tilaberi?
3. I woyme ga ka Tilaberi hu'kuna?

Q. 1. Oho, ay baba ga koy.
2. Oho, ay baba ga koy Niamey.

R. 1. Oho, a babo ga koy.
2. Oho, a babo ga koy Niamey.
3. Oho, a babo ga koy Niamey suba.

S. 1. Oho, iri baba ga koy.
2. Oho, iri baba ga koy Niamey.

T. 1. Yes, my father is going.
2. Yes, my father is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, my father is going to Niamey tomorrow.

U. 1. Yes, his/her father is going.
2. Yes, his/her father is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, his/her father is going to Niamey tomorrow.

V. 1. Yes, our father is going.
2. Yes, our father is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, our father is going to Niamey tomorrow.
T. 1. Oho, i babo ga koy.
2. Oho, i babo ga koy Niamey.
3. Oho, i babo ga koy Niamey suba.

2. Oho, ay nya ga koy Niamey.
3. Oho, ay nya ga koy Niamey suba.

V. 1. Oho, a nyan'o ga koy.
2. Oho, a nyan'o ga koy Niamey.
3. Oho, a nyan'o ga koy Niamey suba.

W. 1. Oho, iri nya ga koy.
2. Oho, iri nya ga koy Niamey.
3. Oho, iri nya ga koy Niamey suba.

X. 1. Oho, i nyan'o ga koy.
2. Oho, i nyan'o ga koy Niamey.
3. Oho, i nyan'o ga koy Niamey suba.

Y. 1. Ha'a, ay arme si ka.
2. Ha'a, ay arme si ka Tilaberi.
3. Ha'a, ay arme si ka Tilaberi ha'kuna.

T. 1. Yes, their father is going.
2. Yes, their father is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, their father is going to Niamey tomorrow.

U. 1. Yes, my mother is going.
2. Yes, my mother is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, my mother is going to Niamey tomorrow.

V. 1. Yes, his/her mother is going.
2. Yes, his/her mother is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, his/her mother is going to Niamey tomorrow.

W. 1. Yes, our mother is going.
2. Yes, our mother is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, our mother is going to Niamey tomorrow.

X. 1. Yes, their mother is going.
2. Yes, their mother is going to Niamey.
3. Yes, their mother is going to Niamey tomorrow.

Y. 1. No, my brother isn't coming.
2. No, my brother isn't coming to Tilaberi.
3. No, my brother isn't coming to Tilaberi today.
2. Ha'a, a arme si ka Tilaberri.
3. Ha'a, a arme si ka Tilaberri bu'kuna.

AA. 1. Ha'a, iri arme si ka.
2. Ha'a, iri arme si ka Tilaberri.
3. Ha'a, iri arme si ka Tilaberri bu'kuna.

BB. 1. Ha'a, i arme si ka.
2. Ha'a, i arme si ka Tilaberri.
3. Ha'a, i arme si ka Tilaberri bu'kuna.

CC. 1. Ha'a, ay woyme si ka.
2. Ha'a, ay woyme si ka Tilaberri.
3. Ha'a, ay woyme si ka Tilaberri bu'kuna.

DD. 1. Ha'a, a woyme si ka.
2. Ha'a, a woyme si ka Tilaberri.
3. Ha'a, a woyme si ka Tilaberri bu'kuna.

EE. 1. Ha'a, iri woyme si ka.
2. Ha'a, iri woyme si ka Tilaberri.
3. Ha'a, iri woyme si ka Tilaberri bu'kuna.
FF. 1. No, their sister isn't coming.
   2. No, their sister isn't coming to Tilaberi.
   3. No, their sister isn't coming to Tilaberi today.
   4. No, their sister isn't coming to Tilaberi today.

GO. 1. My mother, too, is coming to Niamey today.
   2. His/Her mother, too, is coming to Niamey today.
   3. Our mother, too, is coming to Niamey today.
   4. Their mother, too, is coming to Niamey today.

HH. 1. My father, too, is going to Tilaberi tomorrow.
   2. His/Her father, too, is going to Tilaberi tomorrow.
   3. Our father, too, is going to Tilaberi tomorrow.
   4. Their father, too, is going to Tilaberi tomorrow.

Phonology Drills

A. dyabi  B. titi  C. gati  D. kwayi  E. tali  F. ini  G. tini
   dyirbi  gati  gadi  gayi  ali  hini  dini

H. bari  I. binti  J. hayni  K. diri  L. beri  M. tyeri  N. hari
   kari  dyini  donti  siri  feri  beri  fori

O. bori  P. bori  Q. kuri  R. tyire  S. burtyin  T. feri
   fori  zori  hari  dyere  hintyin  Afrik
UNIT 7

Dialogue 1

A: Ni no wala?
B: Oho, ay no.

A: Is it you?
B: Yes, it’s I.

Dialogue 2

A: Aran no wala?
B: Oho, iri no.

A: Is it you?
B: Yes, it’s we.

Dialogue 3

A: Yakuba no wala?
B: Oho, i’ga no.

A: Is it Yakuba?
B: Yes, it’s he.

Dialogue 4

A: Amina nda Fatu no wala?
B: Oho, i’gey no.

A: Is it Amina and Fatu?
B: Yes, it’s they.

Dialogue 5

A: May no?
B: Ay arme no.

A: Who is it?
B: It’s my brother.
Dialogue 6

A: May no?

B: Bakari no.

A: Mate a kwara ma?

B: A ma Filindye.

Filindye

Dialogue 7

A: Mate ni ma?

B: Ay ma Abdu.

ga²

beri

A: Ni kwara ga beri³ wala?

B: Ha'a, ay kwara ga kayna no.

Dialogue 8

A: Mate aran kwara ma?

B: A ma Doso.

Doso
A: Aran kwara ga kayna wala?  A: Is your village small?
B: Ha'a, iri kwara ga beri no.  B: No, our village is big.
A: Aran fuwo ga beri wala?  A: Is your house small?
B: Oho.  B: Yes.

Notes on the Dialogues
1. A town. The French spelling of Filindye, seen on maps and signs, is Filingué.
2. Followed by an adjective, ga signals the Present; however, with certain adverbs of time, it signals either the Past or the Future.
3. Following ga, the indefinite form of the adjective is used.

Structural Drills

A.
1. A\' no.
2. N\' no.
3. I'ga no.
4. Iri no.
5. Aran no.
6. I'gey no.

B.
1. Ni no wala?
2. I'ga no wala?
3. Aran no wala?
4. I'gey no wala?

C.
1. Ni no wala?
2. I'ga no wala?
3. Aran no wala?
4. I'gey no wala?

A.
1. It's I.
2. It's you.
3. It's he/she.
4. It's we.
5. It's you.
6. It's they.

B.
1. Is it you?
2. Is it he/she?
3. Is it you?
4. Is it they?

C.
1. Is it you?
2. Is it he/she?
3. Is it you?
4. Is it they?
5. Yes, it's I.
6. Yes, it's he/she.
7. Yes, it's we.
8. Yes, it's they.
D. 1. Who is it?
   It's Bakari.

2. Who is it?
   It's Takuba.

3. Who is it?
   It's Fatu.

4. Who is it?
   It's Abdu.

5. Who is it?
   It's Amina.

6. Who is it?
   It's Maman.

E. 1. Is it Bakari?

2. Is it Takuba?

3. Is it Fatu?

4. Is it Abdu?

5. Is it Amina?

6. Is it Maman?

F. 1. It's my father.

2. It's my mother.

3. It's my brother.

4. It's my sister.

5. It's my field.

6. It's my village.

7. It's my house.

G. 1. It's your father.

2. It's your mother.

3. It's your brother.

4. It's your sister.

5. It's your field.
7. Ni fuwo no.

A. 1. A babo no.
2. A nyant'o no.
3. A arme no.
4. A woyme no.
5. A faro no.
6. A kwara no.
7. A fuwo no.

B. 1. It's his/her father.
2. It's his/her mother.
3. It's her brother.
4. It's his sister.
5. It's his/her field.
6. It's his/her village.
7. It's his/her house.

C. 1. Iri baba no.
2. Iri nya no.
3. Iri arme no.
4. Iri woyme no.
5. Iri faro no.
6. Iri kwara no.
7. Iri fuwo no.

D. 1. It's our father.
2. It's our mother.
3. It's our brother.
4. It's our sister.
5. It's our field.
6. It's our village.
7. It's our house.

E. 1. Aran babo no.
2. Aran nya no.
3. Aran arme no.
4. Aran woyme no.
5. Aran faro no.
6. Aran kwara no.
7. Aran fuwo no.

F. 1. It's your father.
2. It's your mother.
3. It's your brother.
4. It's your sister.
5. It's your field.
6. It's your village.
7. It's your house.

G. 1. I babo no.
2. I nyant'o no.
3. I arme no.
4. I woyme no.
5. I faro no.
6. I kwara no.
7. I fuwo no.

H. 1. It's their father.
2. It's their mother.
3. It's their brother.
4. It's their sister.
5. It's their field.
6. It's their village.
7. It's their house.
L. 1. Ay ma Fatu.
2. Ay ma Bakari.
3. Ay ma Abdu.
4. Ay ma Amina.
5. Ay ma Yakuba.
6. Ay ma Maman.

M. 1. Ay ma Fatu.
2. Ay ma Bakari.
3. Ay ma Abdu.
4. Ay ma Amina.
5. Ay ma Yakuba.
6. Ay ma Maman.

N. 1. Ay ma Fatu.
2. Ay ma Bakari.
3. Ay ma Abdu.
4. Ay ma Amina.
5. Ay ma Yakuba.
6. Ay ma Maman.

O. 1. Ay ma Fatu.
2. Ay ma Bakari.
3. Ay ma Abdu.

L. 1. My name is Fatu.
2. My name is Bakari.
3. My name is Abdu.
4. My name is Amina.
5. My name is Yakuba.
6. My name is Maman.

M. 1. Her name is Fatu.
2. His name is Bakari.
3. His name is Abdu.
4. Her name is Amina.
5. His name is Yakuba.
6. His name is Maman.

N. 1. What's your name?
   My name is Fatu.
2. What's your name?
   My name is Bakari.
3. What's your name?
   My name is Abdu.
4. What's your name?
   My name is Amina.
5. What's your name?
   My name is Yakuba.
6. What's your name?
   My name is Maman.

O. 1. What's her name?
   Her name is Fatu.
2. What's his name?
   His name is Bakari.
3. What's his name?
   His name is Abdu.
4. What's her name?
   Her name is Amina.
5. What's his name?
   His name is Yakuba.
6. What's his name?
   His name is Maman.

P. 1. What's the name of your village?
2. What's the name of his/her village?
3. What's the name of your village?
4. What's the name of their village?

Q. 1. My village is called Tilaberi.
2. My village is called Filindye.
3. My village is called Doso.

R. 1. His/her village is called Tilaberi.
2. His/her village is called Filindye.
3. His/her village is called Doso.

S. 1. Our village is called Tilaberi.
2. Our village is called Filindye.
3. Our village is called Doso.

T. 1. Their village is called Tilaberi.
2. Their village is called Filindye.
3. Their village is called Doso.

U. 1. What's the name of your village?
   It's called Tilaberi.
2. What's the name of his/her village?
   It's called Filindye.
3. What's the name of your village?
   It's called Doso.
4. What's the name of their village?
   It's called Filindye.

V. 1. Is your village big?
2. Is his/her village big?
3. Is your village big?
4. Is their village big?

W. 1. Is your house small?
2. Is his/her house small?
3. Is your house small?
4. Is their house small?

X. 1. My village is big.
2. Your village is big.
3. His/Her village is big.
4. Our village is big.
5. Your village is big.
6. Their village is big.

Y. 1. My house is small.
2. Your house is small.
3. His/Her house is small.
4. Our house is small.
5. Your house is small.
6. Their house is small.

Z. 1. Is your field big?
2. Is your field small?
   No, our field is small.

A. What's the name of your village?
   It's called Doso.

B. What's the name of their village?
   It's called Filindye.
3. A faro ga beri wala?
Ha'a, a faro ga kayna no.

4. I faro ga kayna wala?
Ha'a, i faro ga beri no.

3. Is his/her field big?
No, his/her field is small.

4. Is their field small?
No, their field is big.

## Phonology Drills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. te</th>
<th>B. te</th>
<th>C. tye</th>
<th>D. me</th>
<th>E. se</th>
<th>F. tya</th>
<th>G. beri</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>de</td>
<td>tye</td>
<td>tyew</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>berey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H. beren  I. teka  J. feri  K. ne  L. seno  M. tyew  N. tyen
beren  tera  fema  newo  zenu  tyere  tyene

O. tyeri  P. tyere  Q. tyale
tyeri  tyeri  tyale
UNIT 8

Dialogue 1

A: May kwara ne?
B: Ay kwara no.
A: Maman kwara mo no?
B: Cho, a kwara no.

A: May kwara no?
B: Ay wone no.
A: Maman wone mo no?
B: Cho, a wone no.
A: Anan fuwo no wala?
B: Ha'a, manti iri fuwo no.
A: Yakuba fuwo no wala?
B: Ha'a, manti a fuwo no.
A: Abdu nda Amina fuwo no wala?
B: Cho, i fuwo no.

A: Whose village is it?
B: It's my village.
A: Is it Maman's village, too?
B: Yes, it's his village.

A: Whose village is it?
B: It's mine.
A: Is it Maman's, too?
B: Yes, it's his.

A: Is it your house?
B: No, it isn't our house.
A: Is it Yakuba's house?
B: No, it isn't his house.
A: Is it Abdu and Amina's house?
B: Yes, it's their house.
Dialogue 1

A: Aran fuwo ho wala?
B: Ha'a, manti iri wone no.
A: Yakuba wone no wala?
B: Ha'a, manti a wone no.
A: Abdu nda Amina wone no wala?
B: Cho, i wone no.

A: Is it your house?
B: No, it isn't ours.
A: Is it Yakuba's?
B: No, it isn't his.
A: Is it Abdu and Amina's?
B: Yes, it's theirs.

Structural Drills

A. 1. **Ay** wone no.
2. **Mi** wone no.
3. **A** wone no.
4. **Iri** wone no.
5. **Aran** wone no.
6. **I** wone no.

B. 1. May kwara no?
   **Ay** kwara no.
2. May kwara no?
   **Ay** wone no.
3. May kwara no?
   Maman kwara no.
4. May kwara no?
   Maman wone no.
5. May kwara no?
   A kwara no.
6. May kwara no?
   A wone no.

A. 1. It's mine.
2. It's yours.
3. It's his/hers.
4. It's ours.
5. It's yours.
6. It's theirs.

B. 1. Whose village is it?
   It's my village.
2. Whose village is it?
   It's mine.
3. Whose village is it?
   It's Maman's village.
4. Whose village is it?
   It's Maman's.
5. Whose village is it?
   It's his village.
6. Whose village is it?
   It's his.
C. 1. Whose village is it?
   It's our village.

2. Whose village is it?
   It's ours.

3. Whose village is it?
   It's Abdu and Amina's village.

4. Whose village is it?
   It's Abdu and Amina's.

5. Whose village is it?
   It's theirs.

6. Whose village is it?
   It's theirs.

D. 1. Is it Maman's village, too?

2. Is it Abdu's village, too?

3. Is it Amina's village, too?

4. Is it Yakuba's village, too?

5. Is it Bakari's village, too?

6. Is it Fatu's village, too?

E. 1. Is it Maman's, too?

2. Is it Abdu's, too?

3. Is it Amina's, too?

4. Is it Yakuba's, too?

5. Is it Bakari's, too?

6. Is it Fatu's, too?

F. 1. Is it Maman's village, too?
   No, it's Abdu's.

2. Is it Abdu's village, too?
   No, it's Amina's.
3. Amina kwara mo no?
   Ha'ta, Yakuba wone no.
4. Yakuba kwara mo no?
   Ha'ta, Bakari wone no.
5. Bakari kwara mo no?
   Ha'ta, Fatu wone no.
6. Fatu kwara mo no?
   Ha'ta, Maman wone no.

3. Is it Amina's village, too?
   No, it's Yakuba's.
4. Is it Yakuba's village, too?
   No, it's Bakari's.
5. Is it Bakari's village, too?
   No, it's Fatu's.
6. Is it Fatu's village, too?
   No, it's Maman's.

G. 1. Ni fuwo no wala?
   2. A fuwo no wala?
   3. Aman fuwo no wala?
   4. I fuwo no wala?

G. 1. Is it your house?
   2. Is it his/her house?
   3. Is it your house?
   4. Is it their house?

H. 1. Maman fuwo no wala?
   2. Abdu fuwo no wala?
   3. Amina fuwo no wala?
   4. Yakuba fuwo no wala?
   5. Bakari fuwo no wala?
   6. Fatu fuwo no wala?

H. 1. Is it Maman's house?
   2. Is it Abdu's house?
   3. Is it Amina's house?
   4. Is it Yakuba's house?
   5. Is it Bakari's house?
   6. Is it Fatu's house?

I. 1. Maman wone no wala?
   2. Abdu wone no wala?
   3. Amina wone no wala?
   4. Yakuba wone no wala?
   5. Bakari wone no wala?
   6. Fatu wone no wala?

I. 1. Is it Maman's?
   2. Is it Abdu's?
   3. Is it Amina's?
   4. Is it Yakuba's?
   5. Is it Bakari's?
   6. Is it Fatu's?

J. 1. Mi wone'no wala?
   2. A wone no wala?
   3. Aman wone no wala?
   4. I wone no wala?

J. 1. Is it yours?
   2. Is it his/her's?
   3. Is it yours?
   4. Is it theirs?
K. 1. Is it yours?
   No, it’s his/hers.

2. Is it yours?
   No, it’s theirs.

3. Is it his/hers?
   No, it’s mine.

4. Is it theirs?
   No, it’s ours.

L. 1. It isn’t Heman’s house.

2. It isn’t Abdu’s house.

3. It isn’t Amina’s house.

4. It isn’t Yakuba’s house.

5. It isn’t Bakari’s house.

6. It isn’t Fatu’s house.

M. 1. It isn’t Heman’s.

2. It isn’t Abdu’s.

3. It isn’t Amina’s.

4. It isn’t Yakuba’s.

5. It isn’t Bakari’s.

6. It isn’t Fatu’s.

N. 1. It isn’t my house.

2. It isn’t yours house.

3. It isn’t his/her house.

4. It isn’t our house.

5. It isn’t your house.

6. It isn’t their house.

O. 1. It isn’t mine.

2. It isn’t yours.

3. It isn’t his/hers.

4. It isn’t ours.

5. It isn’t yours.

6. It isn’t theirs.
P. 1. Ni fuwo no wała?
Ha'a, manti ay wone no.
2. Aran faro no wała?
Ha'a, manti iri wone no.
3. A kwara no wała?
Ha'a, manti a wone no.
4. I fuwo no wała?
Ha'a, manti i wone no.

Q. 1. Maman fuwo no wała?
Ha'a, manti a fuwo no.
2. Abdu faro no wała?
Ha'a, manti a faro no.
3. Amin' kwara no wała?
Ha'a, manti a kwara no.

R. 1. Yakuba fuwo no wała?
Ha'a, manti a wone no.
2. Bakari faro no wała?
Ha'a, manti a wone no.
3. Fatu kwara no wała?
Ha'a, manti a wone no.

S. 1. Maman nda; Abdu fuwo no wała?
Ha'a, manti i wone no.
2. Yakuba nda Amina faro no wała?
Ha'a, manti i wone no.
3. Bakari nda Fatu kwara no wała?
Ha'a, manti i wone no.

P. 1. Is it your house?
No, it isn't mine.
2. Is it your field?
No, it isn't ours.
3. Is it his/her village?
No, it isn't his/hers.
4. Is it their village?
No, it isn't theirs.

Q. 1. Is it Maman's house?
No, it isn't his house.
2. Is it Abdu's field?
No, it isn't his field.
3. Is it Amina's village?
No, it isn't her village.

R. 1. Is it Yakuba's house?
No, it isn't his.
2. Is it Bakari's field?
No, it isn't his.
3. Is it Fatu's village?
No, it isn't hers.

S. 1. Is it Maman and Abdu's house?
No, it isn't theirs.
2. Is it Yakuba and Amina's field?
No, it isn't theirs.
3. Is it Bakari and Fatu's village?
No, it isn't theirs.
# Phonology Drills

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. tyene</td>
<td>B. ite</td>
<td>C. mate</td>
<td>D. goye</td>
<td>E. bine</td>
<td>F. wona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tyene</td>
<td>mate</td>
<td>mate</td>
<td>yaye</td>
<td>hine</td>
<td>tyine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. dure</td>
<td>H. tyale</td>
<td>I. tybe</td>
<td>J. Niger</td>
<td>K. ey</td>
<td>L. ey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dole</td>
<td>nere</td>
<td>tyese</td>
<td>Zinder</td>
<td>dey</td>
<td>zey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. bary</td>
<td>N. garey</td>
<td>O. darey</td>
<td>P. dyiney</td>
<td>Q. kurey</td>
<td>R. koyey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borey</td>
<td>darey</td>
<td>daley</td>
<td>Niamey</td>
<td>gorey</td>
<td>kwary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. gurtyey</td>
<td>T. mayrey</td>
<td>U. waney</td>
<td>V. funey</td>
<td>W. funey</td>
<td>X. hirey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sartey</td>
<td>kwary</td>
<td>foney</td>
<td>foney</td>
<td>fwey</td>
<td>hayey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y. hayey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 9

Dialogue 1

A: How are you, Abdu?
B: Very well. How are you?

A: How are you, Abdu?
B: Very well. Where's Bakari?

A: Very well. Where's Bakari?
B: He's in the market.

A: How is he?
B: He's very well.

A: Very well. Where's Bakari?
B: He's in the market.

A: How is he?
B: He's very well.

Dialogue 2

A: Where are Fatu and Amina?
B: They're in the village.

A: Where are Fatu and Amina?
B: They're in the village.

A: How are they?
B: They're very well.

A: How are they?
B: They're very well.

Dialogue 3

A: Hello.
B: Hello.

A: How are you?
B: I'm very well.

A: Hello.
B: Hello.

A: How are you?
B: I'm very well.
Dialogue 1

sanka
A: Mate ni sanka go?
dya'te
B: A ga dya'te.
gumo
A: A ga dya'te gumo?
B: Ha'a, a si dya'te gumo.

Dialogue 2

child (def./indef.)
A: How's your child?
sick (indef. sg.)
B: He's sick.
very
A: Is he very sick?
B: No, he isn't very sick.

Dialogue 3

A: Kwara ga beri?

B: Ha'a, a si beri. A ga kayna gumo.

Dialogue 4

hanan
A: A ga hanan?

B: Ha'a, a si hanan.
sibi
A: A ga sibi gumo.

Dialogue 5

clean (def./indef. sg.)
A: Is it clean?
B: No, it isn't clean.
dirty (def./indef. sg.)
A: Is it dirty?

Dialogue 6

A: Fumu ga kayna?
B: Ha'a, a si kayna. A ga beri gumo.
A: A ga sibi?
B: Ha'a, a si sibi. A ga hanan gumo.
Note on the Dialogues

1. Certain words, like dyate, beri, kayna, hanan, and zibbi, may function as either verbs or adjectives. Here they function as predicate adjectives, following ga or si. In such structures, these words take the indefinite form.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Man Bakari go?
   2. Man Fatu go?
   3. Man Amina go?
   4. Man Yakuba go?
   5. Man Abdu go?
   6. Man Haman go?

B. 1. Man Bakari nda Fatu go?
   2. Man Fatu nda Amina go?
   3. Man Amina nda Yakuba go?
   4. Man Yakuba nda Abdu go?
   5. Man Abdu nda Haman go?
   6. Man Haman nda Bakari go?

C. 1. A go habo ra.
   2. A go kwara ra.
   3. A go fue ra.

D. 1. I go habo ra.
   2. I go kwara ra.
   3. I go fue ra.

E. 1. Bakari go habo ra.
   2. Fatu go habo ra.
   3. Amina go habo ra.
   4. Yakuba go habo ra.
   5. Abdu go habo ra.
   6. Haman go habo ra.

A. 1. Where's Bakari?
    2. Where's Fatu?
    3. Where's Amina?
    4. Where's Yakuba?
    5. Where's Abdu?
    6. Where's Haman?

B. 1. Where are Bakari and Fatu?
    2. Where are Fatu and Amina?
    3. Where are Amina and Yakuba?
    4. Where are Yakuba and Abdu?
    5. Where are Abdu and Haman?
    6. Where are Haman and Bakari?

C. 1. He's/She's in the market.
    2. He's/She's in the village.
    3. He's/She's in the house.

D. 1. They're in the market.
    2. They're in the village.
    3. They're in the house.

E. 1. Bakari is in the market.
    2. Fatu is in the market.
    3. Amina is in the market.
    4. Yakuba is in the market.
    5. Abdu is in the market.
    6. Haman is in the market.
F. 1. How are you?
2. How is he/she?
3. How are you?
4. How are they?

G. 1. How's Bakari?
2. How's Fatu?
3. How's Amina?
4. How's Yakuba?
5. How's Abdu?
6. How's Maman?

H. 1. How's your child?
2. How's his/her child?
3. How's your child?
4. How's their child?

I. 1. How's your child?
2. How's your father?
3. How's your mother?
4. How's your brother?
5. How's your sister?

J. 1. How's your child?
2. How's your father?
3. How's your mother?
4. How's your brother?
5. How's your sister?

K. 1. I'm very well.
2. He/she's very well.
3. We're very well.
4. They're very well.
L. 1. Bakari go bani samey.
2. Fatu go bani samey.
3. Amin go bani samey.
4. Yakuba go bani samey.
5. Abdu go bani samey.

L. 1. Bakari is very well.
2. Fatu is very well.
3. Amin is very well.
4. Yakuba is very well.
5. Abdu is very well.
6. Maman is very well.

M. 1. Ni ga dya'ete?
2. A ga dya'ete?
3. Arin ga dya'ete?
4. I ga dya'ete?

M. 1. Are you sick?
2. Is he/she sick?
3. Are you sick?
4. Are they sick?

N. 1. Ni ga dya'ete gumo?
2. A ga dya'ete gumo?
3. Arin ga dya'ete gumo?
4. I ga dya'ete gumo?

N. 1. Are you very sick?
2. Is he/she very sick?
3. Are you very sick?
4. Are they very sick?

O. 1. Ay ga dya'ete.
2. A ga dya'ete.
3. Iri ga dya'ete.
4. I ga dya'ete.

O. 1. I'm sick.
2. He's/She's sick.
3. We're sick.
4. They're sick.

P. 1. Ay si dya'ete gumo.
2. A si dya'ete gumo.
3. Iri si dya'ete gumo.
4. I si dya'ete gumo.

P. 1. I'm not very sick.
2. He's/She's not very sick.
3. We're not very sick.
4. They're not very sick.

Q. 1. Bakari ga dya'ete.
2. Fatu ga dya'ete.
3. Amin ga dya'ete.
4. Yakuba ga dya'ete.
5. Abdu ga dya'ete.
6. Maman ga dya'ete.

Q. 1. Bakari is sick.
2. Fatu is sick.
3. Amin is sick.
4. Yakuba is sick.
5. Abdu is sick.
6. Maman is sick.
R. 1. Bakari isn't very sick.
2. Fatu isn't very sick.
3. Amina isn't very sick.
4. Yakuba isn't very sick.
5. Abdu isn't very sick.
6. Hman isn't very sick.

S. 1. Is your child sick?
   He/She isn't sick. He's/She's very well.
   2. Is your father sick?
   He isn't sick. He's very well.
   3. Is his/her mother sick?
   She isn't sick. She's very well.
   4. Is their brother sick?
   He isn't sick. He's very well.

T. 1. Is the village big?
   2. Is the house big?
   3. Is the market big?
   4. Is the field big?

U. 1. Is the village small?
   2. Is the house small?
   3. Is the market small?
   4. Is the field small?

V. 1. Is the village clean?
   2. Is the house clean?
   3. Is the market clean?
   4. Is the field clean?

W. 1. Is the village dirty?
   2. Is the house dirty?
   3. Is the market dirty?
   4. Is the field dirty?
X. 1. The village isn't very big.
   2. The house isn't very big.
   3. The market isn't very big.
   4. The field isn't very big.

Y. 1. The village isn't very small.
   2. The house isn't very small.
   3. The market isn't very small.
   4. The field isn't very small.

Z. 1. The village isn't very clean.
   2. The house isn't very clean.
   3. The market isn't very clean.
   4. The field isn't very clean.

AA. 1. The village isn't very dirty.
   2. The house isn't very dirty.
   3. The market isn't very dirty.
   4. The field isn't very dirty.

BB. 1. Is the village big?
   Yes, it isn't big. It's very small.

   2. Is the village small?
   No, it isn't small. It's very big.

   3. Is the house clean?
   No, it isn't clean. It's very dirty.

   4. Is the house dirty?
   No, it isn't dirty. It's very clean.
### Phonology Drills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>nan</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>nya</td>
<td>sar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>han</td>
<td>Ali</td>
<td>Albay</td>
<td>aran</td>
<td>bani</td>
<td>teta</td>
<td>talka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tare</td>
<td>darey</td>
<td>daley</td>
<td>dama</td>
<td>dara</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 10

Dialogue 1

A: Abdu go'da wa'de?
B: Cho, a go'da wa'de.
A: May no?
B: Fatu no.
A: I go'da zanka?
B: Cho, i go'da zanka. A ma Takuba.
A: A go'da bani?
B: Ha'a, a si'da bani. A ga dyaste.

Dialogue 2

A: Do you have a wife?
B: Yes, I have a wife.
A: Do you have a child?
B: No, I don't have a child.
A: Where is your wife?
Dialogue 1
A: Aran kwara ga bori?

Dialogue 2
A: Maman go'da fu beri?
B: Ha'a, a go'da fu kayna.

Dialogue 3
A: Haman gotda fu. beri?
B: Hata', gotda fu kayna.

Note on the Dialogues
1. In expressions which are distinctly indefinite in meaning, both the noun and its adjective take the indefinite form.

Structural Drills
A. 1. Ni go'da zanka?
2. Ni go'da wade?
3. Ni go'da arme?
4. Ni go'da weyni?
A. 1. Do you have a child?
2. Do you have a wife?
3. Do you have a brother?
4. Do you have a sister?
B. 1. Aran go'da zanka?
   2. Aran go'da ara.m?
   3. Aran go'da wayme?

C. 1. A go'da zanka?
   2. A go'da va'de?
   3. A go'da a.rne?
   4. A go'da woyme?

D. 1. I go'da zanka?
   2. I go'da arne?
   3. I go'da woyme?

E. 1. Abdu go'da va'de?
   2. Maman go'da va'de?
   3. Bakari go'da va'de?
   4. Yakuba go'da va'de?

F. 1. Abdu go'da zanka?
   2. Maman go'da zanka?
   3. Bakari go'da zanka?
   4. Yakuba go'da zanka?
   5. Amina go'da zanka?
   6. Fatu go'da zanka?

G. 1. Ay go'da va'de.
   2. Ay go'da zanka.
   3. Ay go'da arne.

H. 1. Iri go'da zanka.
   2. Iri go'da arne.
   3. Iri go'da woyme.
I. 1. He has a wife.
   2. He/She has a child.
   3. She has a brother.
   4. He has a sister.

J. 1. They have a child.
   2. They have a brother.
   3. They have a sister.

K. 1. I don't have a wife.
   2. I don't have a child.
   3. I don't have a brother.
   4. I don't have a sister.

L. 1. We don't have a child.
   2. We don't have a brother.
   3. We don't have a sister.

M. 1. He doesn't have a wife.
   2. He/She doesn't have a child.
   3. She doesn't have a brother.
   4. He doesn't have a sister.

N. 1. They don't have a child.
   2. They don't have a brother.
   3. They don't have a sister.

O. 1. Abdu has a wife.
   2. Hamaan has a wife.
   3. Bakari has a wife.
   4. Yakuba has a wife.
P. 1. Abdu go'da zanka.
5. Amina go'da zanka.
6. Fatu go'da zanka.

Q. 1. Abdu si'da wa'de.
2. Maman si'da wa'de.
3. Bakari si'da wa'de.
4. Yakuba si'da wa'de.

R. 1. Abdu si'da zanka.
4. Yakuba si'da zanka.
5. Amina si'da zanka.
6. Fatu si'da zanka.

S. 1. Nig go'da bani?
2. Ag go'da bani?
3. Amen go'da bani?
4. I go'da bani?

T. 1. Abdu go'da bani?
2. Maman go'da bani?
3. Bakari go'da bani?
4. Yakuba go'da bani?
5. Amina go'da bani?
6. Fatu go'da bani?

U. 1. An go'da bani.
2. A go'da bani.
3. Ani go'da bani.
4. I go'da bani.

P. 1. Abdu has a child.
2. Maman has a child.
3. Bakari has a child.
4. Yakuba has a child.
5. Amina has a child.
6. Fatu has a child.

Q. 1. Abdu doesn't have a wife.
2. Maman doesn't have a wife.
3. Bakari doesn't have a wife.
4. Yakuba doesn't have a wife.

R. 1. Abdu doesn't have a child.
2. Maman doesn't have a child.
3. Bakari doesn't have a child.
4. Yakuba doesn't have a child.

S. 1. How are you?
2. How is he/she?
3. How are you?
4. How are they?

T. 1. How is Abdu?
2. How is Maman?
3. How is Bakari?
4. How is Yakuba?
5. How is Amina?
6. How is Fatu?

U. 1. I'm well.
2. He's/She's well.
3. We're well.
4. They're well.
<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V. 1. Abdu is well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mama is well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Bakari is well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Yakuba is well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Amina is well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Fatu is well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X. 1. Abdu isn't well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mama isn't well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Bakari isn't well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Yakuba isn't well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Amina isn't well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Fatu isn't well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. 1. Do you have a big house?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Does he/she have a big house?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Do you have a big house?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Do they have a big house?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. 1. Hi go'da fu beri?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha'a, ay si'da fu beri. Ay go'da fu kayna.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Aran go'da fari kayna?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha'a, iri si'da fari kayna. Iri go'da fari beri.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A go'da fu kayna?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha'a, a si'da fu kayna. A go'da fu beri.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. I go'da fari beri?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ha'a, i si'da fari beri. I go'da fari kayna.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AA. 1. Is your village pretty?
   Oho, a ga bori. A si zibi.

2. Is your village pretty?
   Ha'a, a si bori. A ga zibi.

3. Is his/her village pretty?
   Oho, a ga bori. A si zibi.

4. Is their village pretty?
   Ha'a, a si bori. A ga zibi.

Phonology Drills

A. kala  B. gadi  C. gadi  D. kwarey  E. sadyi  F. safun
kani  gayi  gani  kwara  sadyaw  sartyey

G. safun  H. dyabi  I. faba  J. fata  K. mate  L. marga
zama  dyara  fata  farka  marga  margu

M. dyabi  N. habey  O. habey  P. hanan  Q. hari  R. hare
dyase  habu  bagboy  hanno  hare  hala

S. labo  T. labo  U. wate  V. wasi  W. yaye
labu  rahi  waneey  wasu  yara
UNIT 11
Dialogue 1

A: Fu fo ga ti ni wone?
B: Wone ga ti ay wone.

A: Which house is yours?
B: That's (This is) mine.

A: Mi zankey ne?
B: Ha'a, Amina, zankey no.

A: Are those (these) children yours?
B: No, they're Amina's children.

A: Fu fo ya' ga ti aran wone?
B: Wone ya' ga ti iri wone?

A: Which houses are yours?
B: Those (These) are ours.

A: Aran zankey ne?
B: Ha'a, Fatu nda Bakari zankey no. Wone ya' ga ti iri wone.

A: Are those (these) children yours?
B: No, they're Fatu and Bakari's children. These (Those) are ours.
Dialogue 3

A: Kwara fo ga ti Abdu wone?
B: Wone ga ti a woman.
A: A farey ne?²
B: Ha'a, Maman farey no. Wone ya' ga ti Abdu woney.

A: Which village is Abdu's?
B: That's (This is) his.
A: Are those (these) fields his?
B: No, they're Maman's fields. These (Those) are Abdu's.

Dialogue 4

A: Kwara fo ya' ga ti Bakari nda Yakuba woney?
B: Wone ya' ga ti i woney.
A: I farey ne?¹
B: Ha'a, Abdu nda Maman farey no. Wone ya' ga ti Bakari nda Yakuba woney.

A: Which villages are Bakari and Yakuba's?
B: Those (These) are theirs.
A: Are those (these) fields theirs?
B: No, they're Abdu and Maman's fields. These (Those) are Bakari and Yakuba's.

Dialogue 5

A: Ni zanka ne?¹
B: Ha'a, Fatu zanka no, Wone ga ti ay wone.

A: Is that (this) your child?
B: No, it's Fatu's child. This (That) is mine.

88: 197
Dialogue 6

right here
A: Is this one right here your child?
B: No, it's Amina's child.
right over there, 'yonder
this/that one
That one right over there is mine.

Dialogue 7

markets (def.)
A: Are these right here your markets?
B: No, they're Maman and Yakuba's
these/those ones
Those right over there are ours.

Dialogue 8

houses (def.)
A: Are these right here Bakari's houses?
B: No, they're Maman's houses. Those
right over there are Bakari's.

Dialogue 9

A: Are these right Here Abdu and
Bakari's villages?
B: No, they're Yakuba and Maman's
villages. Those right over there
are Abdu and Bakari's.
Notes on the Dialogues

1. In Djema, the distinction between "this" and "that" and between "these" and "those" is often made by gesture. In situations demanding precision, newo and yo'go are used.

2. As indicated in a previous unit, nouns and adjectives have definite and indefinite forms in the plural as well as the singular. These are definite forms.

3. Used in place of no in some Present structures, especially when the object is clearly visible.

4. Wono, a less definite form of wone, is used when location is denoted by an adverb. Woney is the plural form of wono.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Fu fo ga ti ni wone?
    2. Fu fo ga, (name) wone?
    3. Fu fo ga ti a wone?
    4. Fu fo ga ti i wone?

B. 1. Fu fo ya' ga ti ni woney?
    2. Fu fo ya' ga ti aran woney?
    3. Fu fo ya' ga ti a woney?
    4. Fu fo ya' ga ti i woney?

C. 1. Fu fo ga ti Abdu wone?
    2. Fu fo ga ti Fatu wone?
    3. Fu fo ga ti Bakari wone?
    4. Fu fo ga ti Haman wone?
    5. Fu fo ga ti Amina wone?
    6. Fu fo ga ti Yakuba wone?

D. 1. Fu fo ya' ga ti Abdu nda Fatu woney?
    2. Fu fo ya' ga ti Fatu nda Bakari woney?
3. Fu fo‘ya ga ti Bakari nda Maman woney?
4. Fu fo ya’i ga ti Maman nda Amina woney?
5. Fu fo ya’i ga ti Amina nda Yakuba-woney?
6. Fu fo ya’i ga ti Yakuba nda Abdun woney?

E. 1. Kwara fo ga ti ni woney?
2. Kwara fo ga ti aran woney?
3. Kwara fo ga ti a woney?
4. Kwara fo ga ti 1 woney?

F. 1. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti ni woney?
2. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti aran woney?
3. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti a woney?
4. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti 1 woney?

G. 1. Kwara fo ga ti Abdun woney?
2. Kwara fo ga ti Fatu woney?
3. Kwara fo ga ti Bakari woney?
4. Kwara fo ga ti Maman woney?
5. Kwara fo ya’i Amina woney?
6. Kwara fo ga ti Yakuba woney?

H. 1. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti Abdun nda Fatu woney?
2. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti Fatu nda Bakari woney?
3. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti Bakari nda Maman woney?
4. Kwara fo ya’i ga ti Maman nda Amina woney?

3. Which houses are Bakari and Maman’s?
4. Which houses are Maman and Amina’s?
5. Which houses are Amina and Yakuba’s?
6. Which houses are Yakuba and Abdun’s?

E. 1. Which village is yours?
2. Which village is yours?
3. Which village is his/hers?
4. Which village is theirs?

F. 1. Which villages are yours?
2. Which villages are yours?
3. Which villages are his/hers?
4. Which villages are theirs?

G. 1. Which village is Abdun’s?
2. Which village is Fatu’s?
3. Which village is Bakari’s?
4. Which village is Maman’s?
5. Which village is Amina’s?
6. Which village is Yakuba’s?

H. 1. Which villages are Abdun and Fatu’s?
2. Which villages are Fatu and Bakari’s?
3. Which villages are Bakari and Maman’s?
4. Which villages are Maman and Amina’s?
5. Kware fo ya' ga ti Amina nda Yakuba woney?
6. Kware fo ya' ga ti Yakuba nda Abdu woney?

I. 1. Wone ga ti sy wone.
2. Wone ga ti iri wone.
3. Wone ga ti a wone.
4. Wone ga ti i wone.

J. 1. Wone ya' ga ti sy woney.
2. Wone ya' ga ti iri woney.
3. Wone ya' ga ti a woney.
4. Wone ya' ga ti i woney.

K. 1. Wone ga ti Abdu wone.
2. Wone ga ti Fatu wone.
3. Wone ga ti Bakari wone.
4. Wone ga ti Maman wone.
5. Wone ga ti Amina wone.
6. Wone ga ti Yakuba wone.

L. 1. Wone ya' ga ti Abdu nga Fatu woney.
2. Wone ya' ga ti Fatu nga Bakari woney.
3. Wone ya' ga ti Bakari nga Maman woney.
4. Wone ya' ga ti Maman nga Amina woney.
5. Wone ya' ga ti Amina nga Yakuba woney.
6. Wone ya' ga ti Yakuba nga Abdu woney.

5. Which villages are Amina and Yakuba's?
6. Which villages are Yakuba and Abdu's?

I. 1. That/This is mine.
2. That/This is ours.
3. That/This is his/hers.
4. That/This is theirs.

J. 1. Those/These are mine.
2. Those/These are ours.
3. Those/These are his/hers.
4. Those/These are theirs.

K. 1. That/This is Abdu's.
2. That/This is Fatu's.
3. That/This is Bakari's.
4. That/This is Maman's.
5. That/This is Amina's.
6. That/This is Yakuba's.

L. 1. Those/These are Abdu and Fatu's.
2. Those/These are Fatu and Bakari's.
3. Those/These are Bakari and Maman's.
4. Those/These are Maman and Amina's.
5. Those/These are Amina and Yakuba's.
6. Those/These are Yakuba and Abdu's.
M. 1. *Mi* zanka ne?
2. *Aran* zanka ne?
3. A zanka ne?
4. I zanka ne?

N. 1. *Mi* zankey ne?
2. *Aran* zankey ne?
3. A zankey ne?
4. I zankey ne?

O. 1. *Mi* faro né?
2. *Aran* faro né?
3. A faro né?
4. I faro né?

P. 1. *Mi* farey ne?
2. *Aran* farey ne?
3. A farey ne?
4. I farey ne?

Q. 1. *Mi* habo ne?
2. *Aran* habo ne?
3. A habo ne?
4. I habo ne?

R. 1. *Mi* habey ne?
2. *Aran* habey ne?
3. A habey ne?
4. I habey ne?

S. 1. *Mi* zanka no newo?
2. *Aran* zanka no newo?
3. A zanka no newo?
4. I zanka no newo?

M. 1. Is this/that your child?
2. Is this/that your child?
3. Is this/that his/her child?
4. Is this/that their child?

N. 1. Are these/those your children?
2. Are these/those your children?
3. Are these/those his/her children?
4. Are these/those their children?

O. 1. Is this/that your field?
2. Is this/that your field?
3. Is this/that his/her field?
4. Is this/that their field?

P. 1. Are these/those your fields?
2. Are these/those your fields?
3. Are these/those his/her fields?
4. Are these/those their fields?

Q. 1. Is this/that your market?
2. Is this/that your market?
3. Is this/that his/her market?
4. Is this/that their market?

R. 1. Are these/those your markets?
2. Are these/those your markets?
3. Are these/those his/her markets?
4. Are these/those their markets?

S. 1. Is this one right here your child?
2. Is this one right here your child?
3. Is this one right here his/her child?
4. Is this one right here their child?
T. 1.  Mi zankey no newo?
2.  Aran zankey no newo?
3.  A zankey no newo?
4.  I zankey no newo?

T. 1.  Are these right here your children?
2.  Are these right here your children?
3.  Are these right here his/her children?
4.  Are these right here their children?

U. 1.  Mi fuwo no newo?
2.  Aran fuwo no newo?
3.  A fuwo no newo?
4.  I fuwo no newo?

U. 1.  Is this one right here your house?
2.  Is this one right here your house?
3.  Is this one right here his/her house?
4.  Is this one right here their house?

V. 1.  Mi fuwey no newo?
2.  Aran fuwey no newo?
3.  A fuwey no newo?
4.  I fuwey no newo?

V. 1.  Are these right here your houses?
2.  Are these right here your houses?
3.  Are these right here his/her houses?
4.  Are these right here their houses?

W. 1.  Mi kwara no newo?
2.  Aran kwara no newo?
3.  A kwara no newo?
4.  I kwara no newo?

W. 1.  Is this one right here your village?
2.  Is this one right here your village?
3.  Is this one right here his/her village?
4.  Is this one right here their village?

I. 1.  Mi kwarey no newo?
2.  Aran kwarey no newo?
3.  A kwarey no newo?
4.  I kwarey no newo?

I. 1.  Are these right here your villages?
2.  Are these right here your villages?
3.  Are these right here his/her villages?
4.  Are these right here their villages.

Y. 1.  Yo'go wono ga ti ay wono.
2.  Yo'go wono ga ti iri wono.
3.  Yo'go wono ga ti a wono.
4.  Yo'go wono ga ti i wono.

Y. 1.  That one right over there is mine.
2.  That one right over there is ours.
3.  That one right over there is his/her.
4.  That one right over there is theirs.
2. Yo'go woney ga ti ay woney.
3. Yo'go woney ga ti iri woney.
4. Yo'go woney ga ti i woney.

AA. 1. Yo'go wono'ga ti Abdu won.
2. Yo'go wono'ga ti Fatu won.
3. Yo'go wono'ga ti Bakari won.
4. Yo'go wono'ga ti Maman won.
5. Yo'go wono'ga ti Amina won.
6. Yo'go wono'ga ti Yakuba won.

BB. 1. Yo'ge woney ga ti Abdu woney.
2. Yo'ge woney ga ti Fatu woney.
3. Yo'ge woney ga ti Bakari woney.
4. Yo'ge woney ga ti Maman woney.
5. Yo'ge woney ga ti Amina woney.
6. Yo'ge woney ga ti Yakuba woney.

2. Those right over there are mine.
3. Those right over there are ours.
4. Those right over there are his/hers.
5. Those right over there are theirs.

AA. 1. That one right over there is Abdu's.
2. That one right over there is Fatu's.
3. That one right over there is Bakari's.
4. That one right over there is Maman's.
5. That one right over there is Amina's.
6. That one right over there is Yakuba's.

BB. 1. Those right over there are Abdu's.
2. Those right over there are Fatu's.
3. Those right over there are Bakari's.
4. Those right over there are Maman's.
5. Those right over there are Amina's.
6. Those right over there are Yakuba's.
UNIT 12

Dialogue 1

A: Kwara fo ga ti ni wone?
B: Kwara wone ga ti ay wone.

A: Wofe ga ti Bakari wone?
B: Wedin ga ti a wone.

Dialogue 2

A: Fu fo ya' ga ti aran woney?
B: Fu wedin ya' ga ti iri woney.

A: Wofe ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney?
B: Wofe'di ya' ga ti i woney.

Dialogue 3

A: Fari fo ga ti Bakari wone?
B: Fari wehe'di ga ti a wone.

A: Wofe ga ti ni wone?
B: Weyongo ga ti ay wone.
Dialogue 4

A: Which children are Abdu and Mamans's?

B: These children are theirs.

A: Which ones are yours?

B: These are ours.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Kwara fo ga ti ni wone?
2. Kwara fo ga ti aran wone?
3. Kwara fo ga ti a wone?
4. Kwara fo ga ti ili wone?
5. Kwara fo ga ti Bakari wone?
6. Kwara fo ga ti Abdu nda Mamans wone?

B. 1. Fu fo ya' ga ti aran wone?
2. Fu fo ya' ga ti ili wone?
3. Fu fo ya' ga ti Abdu nda Mamans wone?
4. Fu fo ya' ga ti Bakari wone?
5. Fu fo ya' ga ti Bakari wone?
6. Fu fo ya' ga ti Abdu nda Mamans wone?

C. 1. Wofe ga ti ni wone?
2. Wofe ga ti aran wone?
3. Wofe ga ti a wone?
4. Wofe ga ti ili wone?
5. Wofe ga ti Bakari wone?
6. Wofe ga ti Abdu nda Mamans wone?
D. 1. Wofe ya' ga ti aran woney?
2. Wofe ya' ga ti i woney?
3. Wofe ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney?

E. 1. Zanka fo ga ti aran wone?
2. Wofe ga ti aran wone?
3. Zanka fo ya' ga ti aran woney?
4. Wofe ya' ga ti aran woney?

F. 1. Fari fo ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone?
2. Wofe ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone?
3. Fari fo ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney?
4. Wofe ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney?

G. 1. Kwara wone ga ti ay wene.
2. Kwara wene ga ti iri wene.
3. Kwara wene ga ti a wone.
4. Kwara wone ga ti i wone.
5. Kwara wone ga ti' Bakari wene.

H. 1. Fu wone ya' ga ti iri woney.
2. Fu wone ya' ga ti i woney.
3. Fu wone ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

I. 1. Wone ga ti ay wone.
2. Wone ga ti iri wone.
3. Wone ga ti a wone.

D. 1. Which ones are yours?
2. Which ones are theirs?
3. Which ones are Abdu and Maman's?

E. 1. Which child is yours?
2. Which one is yours?
3. Which children are yours?
4. Which ones are yours?

F. 1. Which field is Abdu and Maman's?
2. Which one is Abdu and Maman's?
3. Which fields are Abdu and Maman's?
4. Which ones are Abdu and Maman's?

G. 1. This village is mine.
2. This village is ours.
3. This village is his/hers.
4. This village is theirs.
5. This village is Bakari's.
6. This village is Abdu and Maman's.

H. 1. These houses are ours.
2. These houses are theirs.
3. These houses are Abdu and Maman's.

I. 1. This one is mine.
2. This one is ours.
3. This one is his/hers.
1. Wone ga ti i wone.
2. Wone ga ti Bakari wone.
3. Wone ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.

J. 1. Wone ya' ga ti iri woney.
2. Wone ya' ga ti i woney.
3. Wone ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

2. Wone ga ti iri wone.
4. Wone ya' ga ti iri woney.

L. 1. Fari wone ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.
2. Wone ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.
3. Fari wone ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.
4. Wone ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

2. Kwara wodin ga ti iri wone.
5. Kwara wodin ga ti Bakari wone.

N. 1. Fu wodin ya' ga ti iri woney.
2. Fu wodin ya' ga ti i woney.
3. Fu wodin ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

O. 1. This one is theirs.
2. This one is Bakari's.
3. This one is Abdu and Maman's.

J. 1. These are ours.
2. These are theirs.
3. These are Abdu and Maman's.

K. 1. This child is ours.
2. This one is ours.
3. These children are ours.
4. These are ours.

L. 1. This field is Abdu and Maman's.
2. This one is Abdu and Maman's.
3. These fields are Abdu and Maman's.
4. These are Abdu and Maman's.

M. 1. That village is mine.
2. That village is ours.
3. That village is his/hers.
4. That village is theirs.
5. That village is Bakari's.
6. That village is Abdu and Maman's.

N. 1. Those houses are ours.
2. Those houses are theirs.
3. Those houses are Abdu and Maman's.
1. That one is mine.
2. That one is ours.
3. That one is his/hers.
4. That one is theirs.
5. That one is Bakari's.
6. That one is Abdu and Maman's.

P. 1. Those are ours.
2. Those are theirs.
3. Those are Abdu and Maman's.

Q. 1. That child is ours.
2. That one is ours.
3. Those children are ours.
4. These are ours.

R. 1. That field is Abdu and Maman's.
2. That one is Abdu and Maman's.
3. Those fields are Abdu and Maman's.
4. These are Abdu and Maman's.

S. 1. That village is mine.
2. That village is ours.
3. That village is his/hers.
4. That village is theirs.
5. That village is Bakari's.
6. That village is Abdu and Maman's.

T. 1. That one is mine.
2. That one is ours.
3. That one is his/hers.
4. That one is theirs.
5. That one is Bakari's.
6. That one is Abdu and Maman's.
T. 1. Fi wohe'di ya' ga ti iri woney.
2. Fu wohe'di ya' ga ti i woney.
3. Fi wohe'di ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

2. Wohe'di ga ti iri wone.
3. Wohe'di ga ti a wone.
4. Wohe'di ga ti i wone.
5. Wohe'di ga ti Bakari wone.

V. 1. Wohe'di ya' ga ti iri woney.
2. Wohe'di ya' ga ti i woney.
3. Wohe'di ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

2. Wohe'di ga ti iri wone.
4. Wohe'di ya' ga ti iri woney.

X. 1. Faru wohe'di ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.
2. Wohe'di ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.
3. Faru wohe'di ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman woney.

Ti. 1. Those houses are ours.
2. Those houses are theirs.
3. Those houses are Abdu and Maman's.

U. 1. That one is mine.
2. That one is ours.
3. That one is his/hers.
4. That one is theirs.
5. That one is Bakari's.
6. That one is Abdu and Maman's.

V. 1. Those are ours.
2. Those are theirs.
3. Those are Abdu and Maman's.

W. 1. That child is ours.
2. That one is ours.
3. Those are ours.
4. Those are ours.

X. 1. That field is Abdu and Maman's.
2. That one is Abdu and Maman's.
3. Those fields are Abdu and Maman's.
4. Those are Abdu and Maman's.
   2. Kwara woyongo ga ti iri wone.
   3. Kwara woyongo ga ti a wone.
   4. Kwara woyongo ga ti i wone.
   5. Kwara woyongo ga ti Bakari wone.

Z. 1. Fu woyongo ya' ga ti iri wone.
   2. Fu woyongo ya' ga ti i wone.
   3. Fu woyongo ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.

AA. 1. Woyongo ga ti ay wone.
   2. Woyongo ga ti iri wone.
   3. Woyongo ga ti a wone.
   4. Woyongo ga ti i wone.
   5. Woyongo ga ti Bakari wone.
   6. Woyongo ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.

BB. 1. Woyongo ya' ga ti iri wone.
   2. Woyongo ya' ga ti i wone.
   3. Woyongo ya' ga ti Abdu nda Maman wone.

CC. 1. Zanka woyongo ga ti iri wone.
   2. Woyongo ga ti iri wone.
   3. Zanka woyongo ya' ga ti iri wone.
   4. Woyongo ya' ga ti iri wone.
DD. 1. Fari woyongo ga ti Abdu
    nda Maman wona.
2. Woyongo ga ti Abdu
    nda Maman wona.
3. Fari woyongo ya' ga ti Abdu
    nda Maman wona.
4. Woyongo ya' ga ti Abdu
    nda Maman wona.

Phonology Drills

bi
A. 1. Amina go ga habu bi.
2. Tyino bi.
3. Tafe bi no.
4. Ay gq'da bi.

bi
5. Hari ka' bi.
6. A go turi bi ra.

biri
B. 1. Ha'so na biri hamey.
2. Ay no na konyiyo biri.

DD. 1. That field is Abdu and Maman's.
2. That one is Abdu and Maman's.
3. Those fields are Abdu and Maman's.
4. Those are Abdu and Maman's.

Phonology Drills

to thread (cotton)

A. 1. Amina is threading cotton.

late
2. It's late.

black (indef.)
3. It's a black tafe.

wound, sore (indef.)
4. I have a wound.

yesterday
5. It rained yesterday.

shade (indef.)
6. It's in the shade of a tree.

bone (indef.)
B. 1. The dog took a bone and escaped.

to raise
2. I raised this child.
1. Ay go fuwo biya ra.

2. Abdu biya ga koy Doso.

1. I'm in the shade of the house.

2. Abdu left for Doso this morning.

D. 1. Abdu go ga turo beri.

2. Abdu left for Doso this morning.

D. 1. Abdu is cutting a tree.

2. Ay na Adamu beri.

D. 1. Abdu is cutting a tree.

2. I spoke ill of Adamu.

3. Bibata beri son'o.

2. I spoke ill of Adamu.

3. Bibata is big now.

E. 1. Ay na ay ba sa'bu.

2. Ay ga ba Bibata.

E. 1. I took my portion.

2. I like Bibata.

3. A ba ni.

E. 1. I took my portion.

2. I like Bibata.

3. He is more important than you.

4. Even you know.

F. 1. Son'o Abdu du bani.

F. 1. Abdu is better now.

2. Adamu removed a branch of the bani.

2. Adamu is better now.

why? (as a reproach)

3. Hima, bani ka'ni furo haro ra?

3. Hima, why did you go back in the water?
1. In Djerma the meaning of many words having identical form can be understood only in context. Many such words, however, differ from each other in vowel length. For example, note the contrast beri 'to cut' or 'to speak ill of' and beri 'to grow big,' where the vowel of the first syllable of beri 'to grow big' is longer than the corresponding vowel of beri 'to cut' or 'to speak ill of.' A macron over a vowel is used in these drills to denote length. Some words differ only in the doubling of a consonant. Note, for example, fati 'wing' and fatta 'to go out' in Unit 20 below.

The Phonology Drills of Units 12 - 20 illustrate these features of Djerma speech.
Dialogue 1

A: Fo'do fo da ti Doso fo'da?
B: Doso fo'da ne.

A: Doso ga moru ne?
B: Ha'a, a ga man.
sittina be
I'ga ga ti kwara sittina fo'da be'.

Dialogue 2

A: Mato no boro ga koy da Tilaberi?
B: Tilaberi fo'da ne.

A: Ne hare no boro ga gana?
B: Ohe.
kubi
hi'ka'ta
Bore ga kubi kandra hi'ka'ta da.

Person, one (indef.)
(Emphasizes the manner of an action)
dialogue 3

A: Do you turn to the right?

B: No, you turn to the left.

A: Is Tilaberi near here?

B: No, it's far.

Dialogue 4

Ndu'ga

A: Where is Ndu'ga village?

B: It's that way.

A: Is it the next village?

B: No, it's the third.

Gamkale

Gamkale is the first.

Saga

Saga is the second.
Dialogue 5

motey (def.)

kay

A: Mn no motey ga kay? A: Where do the buses stop?

B: Habo do no i ga kay. B: They stop at the market.

A: Ne hare no i ga kay? A: Do they stop on this side?

B: Ha'a, ya hare no i ga kay. B: No, they stop on that side.

Dialogue 6

A: Ta hare no i ga kay? A: Do they stop on that side?

B: Ha'a, ne hare no i ga kay. B: No, they stop on this side.

Notes on the Dialogues

1. Literally, the hand (with which one eats) food.
2. A village.
3. Sittina is the only ordinal numeral which is not preceded by i in this type of structure.
4. Typically, in remote villages motey refers to all types of motor vehicles.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Fo'do fo ga ti Doso fo'da? A. 1. Which is the road to Doso?
2. Fo'do fo ga ti Ndu'ga fo'da? 2. Which is the road to Ndu'ga?
3. Fo'do fo ga ti Gakale fo'da? 3. Which is the road to Gakale?
4. Fo'do fo ga ti Saga fo'da? 4. Which is the road to Saga?
B. 1. Mate no boro ga koy da Doso?  
2. Mate no boro ga koy da Ndu'ga?  
3. Mate no boro ga koy da Gamkale?  
4. Mate no boro ga koy da Saga?

C. 1. Man Doso kwara?  
2. Man Ndu'ga kwara?  
3. Man Gamkale kwara?  
4. Man Saga kwara?

D. 1. Doso fo'da ne.  
4. Saga fo'da ne.

E. 1. Doso ga moru ne?  
Ha'a, a ga man.  
2. Ndu'ga ga moru ne?  
Ha'a, a ga man.  
3. Gamkale ga moru ne?  
Ha'a, a ga man.  
4. Saga ga moru ne?  
Ha'a, a ga man.

F. 1. Doso ga man ne?  
Ha'a, a ga moru.  
2. Ndu'ga ga man ne?  
Ha'a, a ga moru.  
3. Gamkale ga man ne?  
Ha'a, a ga moru.  
4. Saga ga man ne?  
Ha'a, a ga moru.

B. 1. How do you go to Doso?  
2. How do you go to Ndu'ga?  
3. How do you go to Gamkale?  
4. How do you go to Saga?

C. 1. Where is Doso village?  
2. Where is Ndu'ga village?  
3. Where is Gamkale village?  
4. Where is Saga village?

D. 1. That's the road to Doso.  
2. That's the road to Ndu'ga.  
3. That's the road to Gamkale.  
4. That's the road to Saga.

E. 1. Is Doso far from here?  
No, it's near.  
2. Is Ndu'ga far from here?  
No, it's near.  
3. Is Gamkale far from here?  
No, it's near.  
4. Is Saga far from here?  
No, it's near.

F. 1. Is Doso near here?  
No, it's far.  
2. Is Ndu'ga near here?  
No, it's far.  
3. Is Gamkale near here?  
No, it's far.  
4. Is Saga near here?  
No, it's far.
G. 1. Do you turn to the right?
2. Do I turn to the right?
3. Do we turn to the right?

H. 1. Do you turn to the left?
2. Do I turn to the left?
3. Do we turn to the left?

I. 1. Do you turn to the right?
2. Do I turn to the right?
3. Do we turn to the right?

J. 1. Do you turn to the left?
2. Do I turn to the left?
3. Do we turn to the left?

K. 1. Do you go in that direction?
2. Do I go in that direction?
3. Do we go in that direction?
1. Ne hare no boro ga gana?
   Oho.
2. Ne hare no boro ga gana?
   Oho. A go ne hare.
3. Ne hare no boro ga gana?
   Oho. Boro ga kubi ka'be n'war hare.
4. Ne hare no boro ga gana?
   Oho. Boro ga kubi ka'buwo hare.

M. 1. Kwara si'tina no?
   2. Kwara hi'ka'ta no?
   3. Kwara hi'za'ta no?

N. 1. Boro ga kubi kwara si'tina do.
   2. Boro ga kubi kwara hi'ka'ta do.
   3. Boro ga kubi kwara hi'za'ta do.

O. 1. Boro ga kubi habu si'tina do.
   2. Boro ga kubi habu hi'ka'ta do.
   3. Boro ga kubi habu hi'za'ta do.

P. 1. Boro ga kubi fo'do si'tina do.
   2. Boro ga kubi fo'do hi'ka'ta do.
   3. Boro ga kubi fo'do hi'za'ta do.

Q. 1. I'ga ga ti kwara si'tina fo'da bo!
   2. I'ga ga ti fari si'tina fo'da bo!
   3. I'ga ga ti fu si'tina fo'da bo!

L. 1. Do you go in that direction?
   Yes.
2. Do you go in that direction?
   Yes. It's the way.
3. Do you go in that direction?
   Yes. You turn to the right.
4. Do you go in that direction?
   Yes. You turn to the left.

M. 1. Is it the first/next village?
   2. Is it the second village?
   3. Is it the third village?

N. 1. You turn at the first village.
   2. You turn at the second village.
   3. You turn at the third village.

O. 1. You turn at the first market.
   2. You turn at the second market.
   3. You turn at the third market.

P. 1. You turn at the first road.
   2. You turn at the second road.
   3. You turn at the third road.

Q. 1. It's the first village on the road.
   2. It's the first field on the road.
   3. It's the first house on the road.
R. 1. It's the second village on the road.
2. It's the second field on the road.
3. It's the second house on the road.

S. 1. It's the third village on the road.
2. It's the third field on the road.
3. It's the third house on the road.

T. 1. It's the first.
2. It's the second.
3. It's the third.

U. 1. Doso is the first.
2. Ndug'a is the first.
3. Gamkale is the first.
4. Saga is the first.

V. 1. Doso is the second.
2. Ndug'a is the second.
3. Gamkale is the second.
4. Saga is the second.

W. 1. Doso is the third.
2. Ndug'a is the third.
3. Gamkale is the third.
4. Saga is the third.

I. 1. They stop at the market.
2. They stop at the village.
3. They stop at the road.
Y. 1. Man no motey ga kay?
    Habo do no i ga kay.
2. Man no motey ga kay?
    Kwara do no i ga kay.
3. Man no motey ga kay?
    Fo'da do no i ga kay.

Z. 1. Ne hare no i ga kay?
    Oho.
2. Ne hare no i ga kay?
    Ha'a.
3. Ne hare no i ga kay?
    Ha'a, ya hare no i ga kay.

AA. 1. Ya hare no i ga kay?
    Oho.
2. Ya hare no i ga kay?
    Ha'a.
3. Ya hare no i ga kay?
    Ha'a, ne hare no i ga kay.

Y. 1. Where do the buses stop?
    They stop at the market.
2. Where do the buses stop?
    They stop at the village.
3. Where do the buses stop?
    They stop at the road.

Z. 1. Do they stop on this side?
    Yes.
2. Do they stop on this side?
    No.
3. Do they stop on this side?
    No, they stop on that side.

AA. 1. Do they stop on that side?
    Yes.
2. Do they stop on that side?
    No.
3. Do they stop on that side?
    No, they stop on this side.

Phonology Drills

tibi
A. 1. Moto tibi.
2. Ay mo sabu tibi fo.
3. I na Abdu tibi.

A. 1. The vehicle got stuck.
2. Give me a handful of grass.
3. They seized Abdu.
1. Mogan, take cola nut.
2. B. Haman, take the cola nut.
3. Maman is sewing the tafa.
4. Mr. Tsw caught a hare.
5. Abdu has pretty shoes.
6. The chickens are in the shed.
7. Amino, come and the fruit of the calabash tree.
8. Bakari go to the tea.
9. The food is on a plate.
10. Bakari is sewing the tea.
11. Bakari go to the tea.
12. Ay na Abdu has pretty shoes.
13. The chicken are in the shade.
15. Abdu go to the team samie.
16. Ay na Abdu has pretty shoes.
17. Bakari is sewing the tea.
18. To accept your word.
19. I've accepted your word.
20. Bakari go to the tea.
21. The chicken are in the shade.
22. I stepped on Abdu's kwayo.
23. Abdu go to the team samie.
24. Ay na Abdu has pretty shoes.
tu
2. Abdu, tu il ga no ay go.

tyi'se
G. 1. Abdu ga tyi'se Hima ga.

tyi'se
2. Lokotoro na zankey tyi'se.

tyimse
H. 1. Ay na ka'be tyimse dambu.

tyimse
2. Ay no gasu tyimse.

tya
1. 1. Ay tya maray.

tya
2. Ladan go ga tya.

answer
2. Abdu, answer! I'm talking to you.

rivalry, jealousy (def./
indef.)
G. 1. Abdu is jealous of Hima.

to vaccinate
2. The doctor vaccinated the children.

fingernail (indef.)
H. 1. I cut my fingernails.

piece (indef.)
2. Give me a piece of calabash.

foot (def.)
I. 1. My foot is hurt.

to call to prayer
2. The muezzin is calling to prayer.
UNIT 14
Dialogue 1

wo
alfari (signals the subject in some structures)
farmer (indef.)
A: Bakari wo alfari no?
A: Is Bakari a farmer?
kurko
farmer (indef.)
B: Ha'a, kurko no.
B: No, he's a farmer.
kuru
A: Abdu ga kuru no?
A: Does Abdu herd?
far
to-farm
B: Ha'a, a ga far no.
B: No, he farms.

Dialogue 2

goy
work (indef. sg.)
to do, make
A: Goy fo no Maman ga te?
A: What work does Maman do?
zam
blacksmith (indef.)
B: Zam no.
B: He's a blacksmith.
za
since
A: Za wati fo no a te zam?
A: How long has he been a blacksmith?
dyiri
year (indef.)
hi'ka
two
ka'
that (relative)
B: Dyiri hi'ka ne ka' a te zam.
B: He's been a blacksmith for two years.
Dialogue 3

A: Boro fo ga a ga?
B: Ohoh ga da gako fo.

A: Does someone help him?
B: Yes, he has one helper.

Dialogue 4

A: Are you farming today?
B: No, I'm herding today.

A: How many men are helping you?
B: Three men are helping me.

A: What is Yakuba doing today?
B: He's forging today.

A: Who's helping him?
B: Abdu is helping him.

A: How much, how many
B: Three men are helping me.
Dialogue 5

A: Za wati fo no ni go ga dan? A: How long have you been forging?
B: Dyir ga ne ka ay go ga dan. B: I've been forging for five years.
A: Mi go da gako ya? A: Do you have helpers?
B: Obi, ay go da gako tatyi. B: Yes, I have four helpers.

Dialogue 6

A: Goy fo no ni ga te? A: What work do you do?
B: Ay we alfari no. B: I'm a farmer.

Dialogue 7

A: Man Abdu ge? A: Where is Abdu?
B: A go farye ra. B: He's in the fields.
A: I'ga we alfari no? A: Is he a farmer?
B: Cho, i'ga we alfari no. B: Yes, he's a farmer.

Note on the Dialogues

1. There are only three tenses in Djamaa: Present, Past, and Future. The Past is identical with the Infinitive; the Future is formed by placing ga before the Infinitive; the Present is formed by placing ga, go ga, or go no ga before the Infinitive. The most common form of the Imperative
is identical with the Infinitive. The Subjunctive, formed by placing ma before the Infinitive, will be treated in a later unit. All verbs except "to be" and "to have" follow these patterns. "To have" is treated in later units. "To be" is formed in various ways: with go and bara in the Present; with goro in the Past; with ga in the Future; and with the copulas no, ne, and ga ti.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Bakari wo alfari no?
   2. Abdu wo alfari no?
   3. Maman wo alfari no?
   4. Yakuba wo alfari no?

B. 1. Bakari wo kurko no?
   2. Abdu wo kurko no?
   3. Maman wo kurko no?
   4. Yakuba wo kurko no?

C. 1. Bakari wo zam no?
   2. Abdu wo zam no?
   3. Maman wo zam no?
   4. Yakuba wo zam no?

D. 1. Bakari wo gako no?
   2. Abdu wo gako no?
   3. Maman wo gako no?
   4. Yakuba wo gako no?

E. 1. Ni wo alfari no?
   2. Ni wo kurko no?
   3. Ni wo zam no?
   4. Ni wo gako no?
F. 1. Is he a farmer?
2. Is he a herdsman?
3. Is he a blacksmith?
4. Is he a helper?

G. 1. He's a farmer.
2. He's a herdsman.
3. He's a blacksmith.
4. He's a helper.

H. 1. I'm a farmer.
2. I'm a herdsman.
3. I'm a blacksmith.
4. I'm a helper.

I. 1. He's a farmer.
2. He's a herdsman.
3. He's a blacksmith.
4. He's a helper.

J. 1. Does Bakari farm?
2. Does Abdu farm?
3. Does Maman farm?
4. Does Yakuba farm?

K. 1. Does Bakari herd?
2. Does Abdu herd?
3. Does Maman herd?
4. Does Yakuba herd?

L. 1. Does Bakari forge?
2. Does Abdu forge?
3. Does Maman forge?
4. Does Yakuba forge?
M. 1. Do you farm?
2. Do you herd?
3. Do you forge?

N. 1. Do you farm?
2. Do you herd?
3. Do you forge?

W. 1. Do you farm?
2. Do you herd?
3. Do you forge?

0. 1. Does he farm?
2. Does he herd?
3. Does he forge?

P. 1. Do they farm?
2. Do they herd?
3. Do they forge?

Q. 1. Bakari farms.
2. Abdu farms.
3. Maman farms.
4. Takuba farms.

2. Abdu herds.
3. Maman herds.
4. Takuba herds.

S. 1. I farm.
2. I herd.
3. I forge.

T. 1. We farm.
2. We herd.
3. We forge.
U. 1. A ga fur no.
2. A ga kura no.
3. A ga den no.

V. 1. Goy fo ne Bakari ga te?
2. Goy fo ne Abdu ga te?
3. Goy fo no Maman ga te?
4. Goy fo no Yakuba ga te?

W. 1. Goy fo no ni ga te?
2. Goy fo no aran ga te?
3. Goy fo no a ga te?
4. Goy fo no i ga te?

U. 1. He farms.
2. He herds.
3. He forges.

V. 1. What work does Bakari do?
2. What work does Abdu do?
3. What work does Maman do?
4. What work does Yakuba do?

W. 1. What work do you do?
2. What work do you do?
3. What work does he do?
4. What work do they do?

Note on the Structural Drills

1. These expressions assume that the person referred to has already been mentioned in the conversation.

Phonology Drills

to catch, hold
A. 1. I've caught you.

A. 1. Ay na ni di.

di
di
di
di

2. Tafa di.

3. A di ni.

desi

B. 1. Abdu koy fari nda desi.

desi

2. Tyurey desi.

B. 1. Abdu went to the field with an ax.

ax (indef.)

2. The birds have flown away.

123

142
dam
C. 1. Abdu gorp'a dam.
dam
2. Adamu go ga yowa dam.
do
do
D. 1. Ay koy do di.
do
2. Hawey do isa.
3. Ay koy ni do.
dono
E. 1. Ni dono ga kan.
dono
2. Ni na dono dibi?
doru
F. 1. Maman Abdu doru.
doru
2. Amina wa doru ga da.
du
G. 1. Ay du bari.
du
du
3. Ay na du faru.
to lay eggs
C. 1. Abdu's hen laid an egg.
to feed (by force, for fattening)
2. Adamu is feeding the camel.
cricket (indef.)
D. 1. I went to catch crickets.
to reach (a goal)
2. The cows reached the river.
-at, to the house of
3. I want to your house.
song (def.)
E. 1. Your song is pleasant.
ball of millet (def.)
2. Have you mixed the millet ball?
to be sick
F. 1. Last year Abdu was sick.
to drop, spill
2. Amina’s milk spilled on the ground.
to have, possess
G. 1. I had a horse.
du (a type of fish) (indef.)
2. Abdu caught a du in the water.
millet chaff (indef.)
3. I separated the grains from the chaff.
UNIT 15

Structural Drills

A. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari te alfari?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu te alfari?
   3. Za wati fo no Maman te alfari?
   4. Za wati fo no Yakuba te alfari?

B. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari te kurko?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu te kurko?
   3. Za wati fo no Maman te kurko?
   4. Za wati fo no Yakuba te kurko?

C. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari te sam?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu te sam?
   3. Za wati fo no Maman te sam?
   4. Za wati fo no Yakuba te sam?

D. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari te gake?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu te gake?
   3. Za wati fo no Maman te gake?
   4. Za wati fo no Yakuba te gake?
E. 1. Za wati fo no ni te alfari?
   2. Za wati fo no ni te kurko?
   3. Za wati fo no ni te zam?
   4. Za wati fo no ni te gako?

F. 1. Za wati fo no a te alfari?
   2. Za wati fo no a te kurko?
   3. Za wati fo no a te zam?
   4. Za wati fo no a te gako?

G. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari go ga far?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu go ga far?
   3. Za wati fo no Maman go ga far?
   4. Za wati fo no Yakuba go ga far?

H. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari go ga kuru?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu go ga kuru?
   3. Za wati fo no Maman go ga kuru?
   4. Za wati fo no Yakuba go ga kuru?

I. 1. Za wati fo no Bakari go ga dan?
   2. Za wati fo no Abdu go ga dan?

E. 1. How long have you been a farmer?
   2. How long have you been a herdsman?
   3. How long have you been a blacksmith?
   4. How long have you been a helper?

F. 1. How long has he been a farmer?
   2. How long has he been a herdsman?
   3. How long has he been a blacksmith?
   4. How long has he been a helper?

G. 1. How long has Bakari been farming?
   2. How long has Abdu been farming?
   3. How long has Maman been farming?
   4. How long has Yakuba been farming?

H. 1. How long has Bakari been herding?
   2. How long has Abdu been herding?
   3. How long has Maman been herding?
   4. How long has Yakuba been herding?

I. 1. How long has Bakari been forging?
   2. How long has Abdu been forging?
3. How long has Maman been forging?
4. How long has Yakuba been forging?

J. 1. Za wati fo no ni go ga far?
2. Za wati fe no ni go ga kuru?
3. Za wati fo no ni go ga dan?

K. 1. How long has he been farming?
2. How long has he been herding?
3. How long has he been forging?

L. 1. Dyiri fo ne ka' ay te alfari.
2. Dyiri hi'ka ne ka' ay te alfari.
3. Dyiri hi'za ne ka' ay te alfari.
5. Dyiri gu ne ka' ay te alfari.

M. 1. Dyiri fo ne ka' ay te kurko.
2. Dyiri hi'ka ne ka' ay te kurko.
3. Dyiri hi'za ne ka' ay te kurko.
4. Dyiri tatyi ne ka' ay te kurko.
5. Dyiri gu ne ka' ay te kurko.

127 146
N. 1. Dyiri fo ne ka' a te zam.
2. Dyiri hi'ka ne ka' a te-
    sam.
3. Dyiri hi'ga ne ka' a te
    sam.
4. Dyiri tatyi ne ka' a te
    sam.
5. Dyiri gu ne ka' a te sam.

0. 1. Dyiri fe ne ka' ay go ga
    far.
2. Dyiri hi'ka ne ka' ay go
    ga far.
3. Dyiri hi'ga ne ka' ay go
    ga far.
4. Dyiri tatyi ne ka' ay go
    ga far.
5. Dyiri gu ne ka' ay go ga
    far.

P. 1. Dyiri fo ne ka' ay go ga
    kuru.
2. Dyiri hi'ka ne ka' ay go
    ga kuru.
3. Dyiri hi'ga ne ka' ay go
    ga kuru.
4. Dyiri tatyi ne ka' ay go
    ga kuru.
5. Dyiri gu ne ka' ay go ga
    kuru.

N. 1. He's been a blacksmith for a
    year.
2. He's been a blacksmith for two
    years.
3. He's been a blacksmith for three
    years.
4. He's been a blacksmith for four
    years.
5. He's been a blacksmith for five
    years.

0. 1. I've been farming for a year.
2. I've been farming for two years.
3. I've been farming for three
    years.
4. I've been farming for four
    years.
5. I've been farming for five
    years.

P. 1. I've been herding for a year.
2. I've been herding for two years.
3. I've been herding for three
    years.
4. I've been herding for four
    years.
5. I've been herding for five
    years.
Q. 1. He's been forging for a year.
2. He's been forging for two years.
3. He's been forging for three years.
4. He's been forging for four years.
5. He's been forging for five years.

R. 1. Does someone help you?
Yes, I have one helper.
2. Does someone help you?
Yes, I have two helpers.
3. Does someone help you?
Yes, we have three helpers.
4. Does someone help him?
Yes, he has four helpers.
5. Does someone help them?
Yes, they have five helpers.

S. 1. Do you have helpers?
Yes, I have two helpers.
2. Do you have helpers?
Yes, we have three helpers.
3. Does he have helpers?
Yes, he has four helpers.
4. Do they have helpers?
Yes, they have five helpers.
T. 1. Bakari go ga far hu'kuna?
2. Abdu go ga far hu'kuna?
3. Maman go ga far hu'kuna?
4. Yakuba go ga far hu'kuna?

U. 1. Bakari go ga kuru hu'kuna?
2. Abdu go ga kuru hu'kuna?
3. Maman go ga kuru hu'kuna?
4. Yakuba go ga kuru hu'kuna?

V. 1. Bakari go ga dan hu'kuna?
2. Abdu go ga dan hu'kuna?
3. Maman go ga dan hu'kuna?
4. Yakuba go ga dan hu'kuna?

W. 1. Ni go ga far hu'kuna?
2. Ni go ga kuru hu'kuna?
3. Ni go ga dan hu'kuna?

X. 1. Aran go ga far hu'kuna?
2. Aran go ga kuru hu'kuna?
3. Aran go ga dan hu'kuna?

Y. 1. A go ga far hu'kuna?
2. A go ga kuru hu'kuna?
3. A go ga dan hu'kuna?

Z. 1. I go ga far hu'kuna?
2. I go ga kuru hu'kuna?
3. I go ga dan hu'kuna?

AA. 1. Hu'kuna Bakari go ga far no.
2. Hu'kuna Abdu go ga far no.
3. Hu'kuna Maman go ga far no.
4. Hu'kuna Yakuba go ga far no.
BB. 1. Hu'kuna Bakari go ga kuru no.
  2. Hu'kuna Abdu go ga kuru no.
  3. Hu'kuna Maman go ga kuru no.
  4. Hu'kuna Yakuba go ga kuru no.

CC. 1. Hu'kuna Bakari go ga dan no.
  2. Hu'kuna Abdu go ga dan no.
  3. Hu'kuna Maman go ga dan no.
  4. Hu'kuna Yakuba go ga dan no.

DD. 1. Hu'kuna ay go ga far no.
  2. Hu'kuna ay go ga kuru no.
  3. Hu'kuna ay go ga dan no.

EE. 1. Hu'kuna iri go ga far no.
  2. Hu'kuna iri go ga kuru no.
  3. Hu'kuna iri go ga dan no.

FF. 1. Hu'kuna a go ga far no.
  2. Hu'kuna a go ga kuru no.
  3. Hu'kuna a go ga dan no.

GG. 1. Hu'kuna i go ga far no.
  2. Hu'kuna i go ga kuru no.
  3. Hu'kuna i go ga dan no.

HH. 1. Boro mardye no go ga Bakari ga?
  2. Boro mardye no go ga Abdu ga?
  3. Boro mardye no go ga Maman ga?
  4. Boro mardye no go ga Yakuba ga?
II. 1. How many men are helping you?
2. How many men are helping you?
3. How many men are helping him?
4. How many men are helping them?

JJ. 1. Two men are helping Bakari.
2. Two men are helping Abdu.
3. Two men are helping Maman.
4. Two men are helping Yakuba.

KK. 1. Three men are helping Bakari.
2. Three men are helping Abdu.
3. Three men are helping Maman.
4. Three men are helping Yakuba.

LL. 1. Four men are helping Bakari.
2. Four men are helping Abdu.
3. Four men are helping Maman.
4. Four men are helping Yakuba.

MM. 1. Five men are helping Bakari.
2. Five men are helping Abdu.
3. Five men are helping Maman.
4. Five men are helping Yakuba.

NN. 1. Two men are helping me.
2. Three men are helping me.
3. Four men are helping me.
4. Five men are helping me.

OO. 1. Two men are helping us.
2. Three men are helping us.
3. Four men are helping us.
4. Five men are helping us.
PP. 1. Two men are helping him.
  2. Three men are helping him.
  3. Four men are helping him.
  4. Five men are helping him.

QQ. 1. Two men are helping them.
  2. Three men are helping them.
  3. Four men are helping them.
  4. Five men are helping them.

RR. 1. I to no BeKari go ga te hu'kuna?
  2. I to no Abdun go ga te hu'kuna?
  3. I to no Maman go ga te hu'kuna?
  4. I to no Takuba go ga te hu'kuna?

SS. 1. What are you doing today?
  2. What is Maman doing today?
  3. What is Yakuba doing today?
  4. What are they doing today?

TT. 1. Bakari go ga far no hu'kuna.
  2. Abdun go ga far no hu'kuna.
  3. Maman go ga far no hu'kuna.
  4. Takuba go ga far no hu'kuna.

UU. 1. Bakari is herding today.
  2. Abdun is herding today.
  3. Maman is herding today.
  4. Takuba is herding today.

VV. 1. Bakari is forging today.
  2. Abdun is forging today.
  3. Maman is forging today.
  4. Takuba is forging today.
WW. 1. Ay go ga fár no hu'kuna.
    2. Ay go ga kuru no hu'kuna.
    3. Ay go ga dan no hu'kuna.

XX. 1. Iri go ga fár no hu'kuna.
    2. Iri go ga kuru no hu'kuna.
    3. Iri go ga dan no hu'kuna.

XX. 1. A go ga fár no hu'kuna.
    2. A go ga kuru no hu'kuna.
    3. A go ga dan no hu'kuna.

ZZ. 1. I'go ga hulkuna.
    2. I go ga> no hu'kuna.
    3. I go ga dan no hu'kuna.

AAA. 1. May no go ga ni ga?
    Bakari no go ga ay ga.
    2. May no go ga aran ga?
    Abdù no go ga iri ga.
    3. May no go ga a ga?
    Naman no go ga a ga.
    4. May ne go ga i ga?
    Yakuba no go ga i ga.

Note on the Structural Drills

1. These expressions assume that the person referred to has already been mentioned in the conversation.

Phonology Drills

ka
to arrive
A. 1. Son'to no ay ka.
A. 1. I arrived (just) now.
Abdu told.

Abdu has a pretty white horse to take out.

I took the meat out of the pot.

child (def./indef.)

Where has my child gone?

ko (the baobab tree) (def./indef.)

Bibata made a ko sauce.

to stop (of rain)

The rain has stopped now.

thick (def./indef. sg.)

Bibata's sauce is thick.

to seize by force

Abdu seized Maman's meat by force.

to go, leave

Maman went to the market.

chief, head (indef.)

God is the chief.

owner (indef.)

I'm the owner of the sheep.

house (def./indef.)

I'm going to your house.

village (def./indef.)

Your village is big.
UNIT 16
Dialogue 1

what to sow

A: Ifo no ni ga duma ni farey ra?
B: Hayni nda damsi nda kolkoti no ay ga duma.
A: What do you sow in your fields?
B: I sow millet, peanuts, and maize.

hayni
A: Wati fo no ni ga damsi duma?
B: Ha'do kal ga kar lan ak duma.
A: When will you sow peanuts?
B: I'll sow next month.

ha'do

bebe
A: Ni ga hayni bobo duma?
B: Ha'a, hayni kayna no ay ga duma.
A: Do you sow a lot of millet?
B: No, I sow (only) a little millet.

kolkoti

kayna

Dialogue 2
to plant

A: I fo no Bakari ga s'i'dyi i'ga farey ra?
B: Rogo nda kudaku nda pot'piter no a ga si'dyi.
A: What does Bakari plant in his fields?
B: He plants cassava, sweet potatoes, and potatoes.

hayni

rogo
kudaku
pot'piter

millet (indef. sg.)
peanut (indef. sg.)
maize (indef. sg.)
cassava (indef. sg.)
sweet potato (indef. sg.)
potato (def./indef. sg.)
As Wati fe no a ga potpiter si'dyi?

Bs Ha'do ka' ga kay no a ga si'dyi.

Dialogue 3

As I fe no Abdu nda Maman ga duma i'gay fairey ra?

Bs Kalkoti me i ga duma.

As: Hi na rege nda kudaku si'dyi?

Bu

Bs: Oho, ha'de ka' bu' no ay si'dyi.

A: Hi ga pe'piter kayna si'dyi?

Bs: Ha'a, pe'piter bobo no ay ga si'dyi.

Dialogue 5

As: Aran na hayni nda damsi duma?

Bs: Oho, ha'de ka' bu no iri duma.

As: What will he plant potatoes?

Bs: He'll plant next month.

A: What do Abdu and Maman sow in their fields?

Bs: They sow maize.

As: Have you planted cassava and sweet potatoes?

Bs: Yes, I planted last month.

As: Do you plant only a few potatoes?

Bs: No, I plant a lot of potatoes.

As: Have you sown millet and peanuts?

Bs: Yes, we sowed last month.
Notes on the Dialogues

1. Literally, ha'do ka'i ga kay means "the month which is coming"; ka'y 'to step' is used only in this expression to replace ka 'to come.' Ha'do ka'i bu means "the month which died."
2. Borrowed from the French pomme de terre.

Structural Drills

A. 1. I fo no Bakari ga duma i'ga farey ra?
   2. I fo no Abdu ga duma i'ga farey ra?
   3. I fo no Maman ga duma i'ga farey ra?
   4. I fo no Yakuba ga duma i'ga farey ra?

   A. 1. What does Bakari sow in his fields?
   2. What does Abdu sow in his fields?
   3. What does Maman sow in his fields?
   4. What does Yakuba sow in his fields?

B. 1. I fo ne ni ga duma ni farey ra?
   2. I fo ne aran ga duma aran farey ra?
   3. I fo ne a ga duma i'ga farey ra?
   4. I fo ni ga duma i'gye farey ra?

   B. 1. What do you sow in your fields?
   2. What do you sow in your fields?
   3. What does he sow in his fields?
   4. What do they sow in their fields?

C. 1. I fo no Bakari ga si'dyi i'ga farey ra?
   2. I fo no Abdu ga si'dyi i'ga farey ra?
   3. I fo no Maman ga si'dyi i'ga farey ra?
   4. I fo no Yakuba ga si'dyi i'ga farey ra?

   C. 1. What does Bakari plant in his fields?
   2. What does Abdu plant in his fields?
   3. What does Maman plant in his fields?
   4. What does Yakuba plant in his fields?
D. 1. What do you plant in your fields?  
2. What do you plant in your fields?  
3. What does he plant in his fields?  
4. What do they plant in their fields?

E. 1. Hayni no ay ga duma.  
2. Damsi no ay ga duma.  

F. 1. Hayni no iri ga duma.  
2. Damsi no iri ga duma.  
3. Kelketi no iri ga duma.

G. 1. Hayni no a ga duma.  
2. Damsi no a ga duma.  

H. 1. They sow millet.  
2. They sow peanuts.  
3. They sow maize.

I. 1. Kelketi ne ay ga duma.  
2. Damsi nda kelketi ne ay ga duma.  
3. Hayni nda damsi nda kelketi ne ay ga duma.
J. 1. We sow maize.
2. We sow peanuts and maize.
3. We sow millet, peanuts, and maize.

K. 1. I plant cassava.
2. I plant sweet potatoes.
3. I plant potatoes.

L. 1. We plant cassava.
2. We plant sweet potatoes.
3. We plant potatoes.

M. 1. He plants cassava.
2. He plants sweet potatoes.
3. He plants potatoes.

N. 1. They plant cassava.
2. They plant sweet potatoes.
3. They plant potatoes.

O. 1. I plant potatoes.
2. I plant sweet potatoes and potatoes.
3. I plant cassava, sweet potatoes, and potatoes.

P. 1. We plant potatoes.
2. We plant sweet potatoes and potatoes.
3. We plant cassava, sweet potatoes, and potatoes.
Q: 1. Wati fo no ni ga hayni duma?
   2. Wati fo no ara ga hayni duma?
   3. Wati fo no a ga hayni duma?
   4. Wati fo no i ga hayni duma?

R: 1. Wati fo no ni ga damsi duma?
    2. Wati fo no ara ga damsi duma?
    3. Wati fo no a ga damsi duma?
    4. Wati fo no i ga damsi duma?

S: 1. Wati fo no ni ga kolkoti duma?
    2. Wati fo no ara ga kolkoti duma?
    3. Wati fo no a ga kolkoti duma?
    4. Wati fo no i ga kolkoti duma?

T: 1. Wati fo no ni ga rego si'dyi?
    2. Wati fo no ara ga rego si'dyi?
    3. Wati fo no a ga rego si'dyi?
    4. Wati fo no i ga rego si'dyi?

U: 1. Wati fo no ni ga kudaku si'dyi?
    2. Wati fo no ara ga kudaku si'dyi?
    3. Wati fo no a ga kudaku si'dyi?
    4. Wati fo no i ga kudaku si'dyi?

V: 1. Wati fo no ni ga po'piter si'dyi?
    2. Wati fo no ara ga po'piter si'dyi?

Q: 1. When will you sow millet?
   2. When will you sow millet?
   3. When will he sow millet?
   4. When will they sow millet?

R: 1. When will you sow peanuts?
    2. When will you sow peanuts?
    3. When will he sow peanuts?
    4. When will they sow peanuts?

S: 1. When will you sow maize?
    2. When will you sow maize?
    3. When will he sow maize?
    4. When will they sow maize?

T: 1. When will you plant cassava?
    2. When will you plant cassava?
    3. When will he plant cassava?
    4. When will they plant cassava?

U: 1. When will you plant sweet potatoes?
    2. When will you plant sweet potatoes?
    3. When will he plant sweet potatoes?
    4. When will they plant sweet potatoes?

V: 1. When will you plant potatoes?
3. Wati fo no ga po'piter si'dyi?
4. Wati fo no i ga po'piter si'dyi?

Phonology Drills

A.
1. Ay na Abdu na farmi.
2. Hawey go ga.
3. Suba ay ga naru.

B.
1. Abdu na garu di.
2. Maman na garu tyina.

C.
1. Goro ga mai!
2. Ay no goro.

D.
1. Lokotoro na ay goru.

3. When will he plant potatoes?
4. When will they plant potatoes?

to help

enclosure (for animals)

(sign of the Future)

to, on

crow (indef.)

banco house (indef.)

sit down!

cola nut (indef.)

to prick, stab

D. 1. The doctor inoculated me.
görü
2. Görü go ni dyini.

görü
3. Hamo görü kuso ra.
gusu
E. 1. Ay tya ka' gusu ra.
gusu
2. Ahn deyo ga gusu.

valley (indef.)
2. The valley is in front of you.
to increase above normal
3. The meat in the pot has increased.
hole (indef.)
E. 1. My foot fell into a hole.
deep (def./indef. sg.)
2. Your well is deep.
UNIT 17

Structural Drills

A. 1. Niy rogo si'dyi?
   2. Niy na kudak si'dyi?
   3. Niy na po'piter si'dyi?

B. 1. Aran na roge si'dyi?
   2. Aran na kudak si'dyi?
   3. Aran na po'piter si'dyi?

C. 1. A na roge si'dyi?
   2. A na kudak si'dyi?
   3. A na po'piter si'dyi?

D. 1. I na rogo si'dyi?
   2. I na kudak si'dyi?
   3. I na po'piter si'dyi?

E. 1. Niy na hayni duma?
   2. Niy na damsi duma?
   3. Niy na kolkoti duma?

F. 1. Aran na hayni duma?
   2. Aran na damsi duma?
   3. Aran na kolkoti duma?

G. 1. A na hayni duma?
   2. A na damsi duma?
   3. A na kolkoti duma?

H. 1. I na hayni duma?
   2. I na damsi duma?
   3. I na kolkoti duma?

A. 1. Have you planted cassava?
   2. Have you planted sweet potatoes?
   3. Have you planted potatoes?

B. 1. Have you planted cassava?
   2. Have you planted sweet potatoes?
   3. Have you planted potatoes?

C. 1. Has he planted cassava?
   2. Has he planted sweet potatoes?
   3. Has he planted potatoes?

D. 1. Have they planted cassava?
   2. Have they planted sweet potatoes?
   3. Have they planted potatoes?

E. 1. Have you sown millet?
   2. Have you sown peanuts?
   3. Have you sown maize?

F. 1. Have you sown millet?
   2. Have you sown peanuts?
   3. Have you sown maize?

G. 1. Has he sown millet?
   2. Has he sown peanuts?
   3. Has he sown maize?

H. 1. Have they sown millet?
   2. Have they sown peanuts?
   3. Have they sown maize?

163
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I. 1. Ha'de ka' ga kay no ay ga</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no iri ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no a ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no i ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. 1. Ha'de ka' ga kay no ay ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no iri ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no a ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga' kay no i ga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K. 1. Ha'de ka' ga kay no Bakari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no Abdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no Maman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no Yakuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga duma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. 1. Ha'de ka' ga kay no Bakari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no Abdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no Maman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ha'de ka' ga kay no Yakuba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ga si'dyi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I. 1. I'll sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>We'll sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>He'll sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>They'll sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. 1. I'll plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>We'll plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>He'll plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>They'll plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>K. 1. Bakari will sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Abdu will sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maman will sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yakuba will sow next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L. 1. Bakari will plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Abdu will plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maman will plant next month.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yakuba will plant next month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1151'64
M. 1. Ha’do ka’ bu no ay duma.
    2. Ha’do ka’ bu no iri duma.
    3. Ha’do ka’ bu no a duma.
    4. Ha’do ka’ bu no i duma.

N. 1. Ha’do, ka’ bu no ay si’dyi.
    2. Ha’do ka’ bu no iri si’dyi.
    3. Ha’do ka’ bu no a si’dyi.
    4. Ha’do ka’ bu no i si’dyi.

O. 1. Ha’do ka’ bu no Bakari duma.
    2. Ha’do ka’ bu no Abdu duma.
    3. Ha’do ka’ bu no Maman duma.
    4. Ha’do ka’ bu no Yakuba duma.

P. 1. Ha’do ka’ bu no Bakari si’dyi.
    2. Ha’do ka’ bu no Abdu si’dyi.
    3. Ha’do ka’ bu no Maman si’dyi.
    4. Ha’do ka’ bu no Yakuba si’dyi.

Q. 1. Ni ga hayni bobo duma?
    2. Aran ga hayni bobo duma?
    3. A ga hayni bobo duma?
    4. I ga hayni bobo duma?

R. 1. Ni ga damsi bobo duma?
    2. Aran ga damsi bobo duma?
    3. A ga damsi bobo duma?
    4. I ga damsi bobo duma?

S. 1. Ni ga kolkoti bobo duma?
    2. Aran ga kolkoti bobo duma?
    3. A ga kolkoti bobo duma?
    4. I ga kolkoti bobo duma?

M. 1. I sowed last month.
    2. We sowed last month.
    3. He sowed last month.
    4. They sowed last month.

N. 1. I planted last month.
    2. We planted last month.
    3. He planted last month.
    4. They planted last month.

O. 1. Bakari sowed last month.
    2. Abdu sowed last month.
    3. Maman sowed last month.
    4. Yakuba sowed last month.

P. 1. Bakari planted last month.
    2. Abdu planted last month.
    3. Maman planted last month.
    4. Yakuba planted last month.

Q. 1. Do you sow a lot of millet?
    2. Do you sow a lot of millet?
    3. Does he sow a lot of millet?
    4. Do they sow a lot of millet?

R. 1. Do you sow a lot of peanuts?
    2. Do you sow a lot of peanuts?
    3. Does he sow a lot of peanuts?
    4. Do they sow a lot of peanuts?

S. 1. Do you sow a lot of maize?
    2. Do you sow a lot of maize?
    3. Does he sow a lot of maize?
    4. Do they sow a lot of maize?
1. Do you sow (only) a little millet?
2. Do you sow (only) a little millet?
3. Does he sow (only) a little millet?
4. Do they sow (only) a little millet?

1. Do you sow (only) a little peanuts?
2. Do you sow (only) a little peanuts?
3. Does he sow (only) a little peanuts?
4. Do they sow (only) a little peanuts?

1. Do you sow (only) a little maize?
2. Do you sow (only) a little maize?
3. Does he sow (only) a little maize?
4. Do they sow (only) a little maize?

1. Do you plant a lot of cassava?
2. Do you plant a lot of cassava?
3. Does he plant a lot of cassava?
4. Do they plant a lot of cassava?
X. 1. Do you plant a lot of sweet potatoes?
2. Do you plant a lot of sweet potatoes?
3. Does he plant a lot of sweet potatoes?
4. Do they plant a lot of sweet potatoes?

Y. 1. Do you plant a lot of potatoes?
2. Do you plant a lot of potatoes?
3. Does he plant a lot of potatoes?
4. Do they plant a lot of potatoes?

Z. 1. Do you plant (only) a little cassava?
2. Do you plant (only) a little cassava?
3. Does he plant (only) a little cassava?
4. Do they plant (only) a little cassava?

AA. 1. Do you plant (only) a little sweet potatoes?
2. Do you plant (only) a little sweet potatoes?
3. Does he plant (only) a little sweet potatoes?
4. Do they plant (only) a little sweet potatoes?

BB. 1. Do you plant (only) a little potatoes?
2. Do you plant (only) a little potatoes?
Does he plant (only) a little potatoes?

Do they plant (only) a little potatoes?

Does he plant (only) a little millet?

Do they plant (only) a little millet?

Does he plant (only) a little peanuts?

Do they plant (only) a little peanuts?

Does he plant (only) a little maize?

Do they plant (only) a little maize?
II. 1. Rogo bobo no ay ga si'dyi.
    2. Rogo bobo no iri ga si'dyi.
    3. Rogo bobo no a ga si'dyi.
    4. Rogo bobo no iga si'dyi.

JJ. 1. Kudaku bobo no ay ga si'dyi.
    2. Kudaku bobo no iri ga si'dyi.
    3. Kudaku bobo no a ga si'dyi.
    4. Kudaku bobo no iga si'dyi.

KK. 1. Pe'piter bobo no ay ga si'dyi.
    2. Pe'piter bobo no iri ga si'dyi.
    3. Pe'piter bobo no a ga si'dyi.
    4. Pe'piter bobo no iga si'dyi.

II. 1. I plant (only) a little cassava.
    2. We plant (only) a little cassava.
    3. He plants (only) a little cassava.
    4. They plant (only) a little cassava.

JJ. 1. I plant (only) a little sweet potatoes.
    2. We plant (only) a little sweet potatoes.
    3. He plants (only) a little sweet potatoes.
    4. They plant (only) a little sweet potatoes.

KK. 1. I plant (only) a lot of potatoes.
    2. We plant (only) a lot of potatoes.
    3. He plants (only) a lot of potatoes.
    4. They plant (only) a lot of potatoes.

II. 1. I plant a lot of cassava.
    2. We plant a lot of cassava.
    3. He plants a lot of cassava.
    4. They plant a lot of cassava.

JJ. 1. I plant a lot of sweet potatoes.
    2. We plant a lot of sweet potatoes.
    3. He plants a lot of sweet potatoes.
    4. They plant a lot of sweet potatoes.

KK. 1. I plant a lot of potatoes.
    2. We plant a lot of potatoes.
    3. He plants a lot of potatoes.
    4. They plant a lot of potatoes.

II. 1. I plant a lot of cassava.
    2. We plant a lot of cassava.
    3. He plants a lot of cassava.
    4. They plant a lot of cassava.

JJ. 1. I plant a lot of sweet potatoes.
    2. We plant a lot of sweet potatoes.
    3. He plants a lot of sweet potatoes.
    4. They plant a lot of sweet potatoes.

MM. 1. Kudaku kayna no ay ga si'dyi.
    2. Kudaku kayna no iri ga si'dyi.
    3. Kudaku kayna no a ga si'dyi.
    4. Kudaku kayna no iga ga si'dyi.

MM. 1. I plant (only) a little sweet potatoes.
    2. We plant (only) a little sweet potatoes.
    3. He plants (only) a little sweet potatoes.
    4. They plant (only) a little sweet potatoes.
NN. 1. Po'piter kayna no ay ga si'dyi.  
2. Po'piter kayna no iri ga si'dyi.  
3. Po'piter kayna no a ga si'dyi.  
4. Po'piter kayna no i ga si'dyi.

I plant (only) a little potatoes.

Phonology Drills

fiti  
A. 1. Musa na tyuro fiti ka.

fiti  
2. Ay no fuwo fiti.

faru  

faru  
2. Adamu na i'ga zama faru.

fa'du  
C. 1. Sa'bu fa'du ga ay feni.

fa'du  
2. Ni fuwo go fa'du bo!

fo  
D. 1. Fo Abdu.

fo  
2. Ay fo no.

nest (indef.)

A. 1. Musa took away a bird's nest.

2. I opened the house.

faru

B. 1. Bibata separated the grains from the chaff.

2. Adamu sharpened his knife.

C. 1. Take the fan and fan me.

2. Your house is on a dune.

fan (indef.)

dune (indef.)

2. Your house is on a dune.

fo

D. 1. Say hello to Abdu.

2. I'm alone.
3. Wa fo nda tilas.

fo

4. Wofo ga ti Abdu wona?

foy

E. 1. Mamata na foy hina.

foy

2. Ay foy Tilaberi bi.

foy

3. Ay na Abdu foy.

si

F. 1. Bariyo na Abdu si.

si

2. Amina go ga si isa ra.

to offer condolence

3. My condolences.

which one

4. Which one is Abdu's?

sauce (indef.)

E. 1. Mamata cooked the sauce.

to spend the day

2. I spent the day at Tilaberi yesterday.

to reproach

3. I reproached Abdu.

to kick

F. 1. The horse kicked Abdu.

to swim

2. Amina is swimming in the river.
UNIT 18
Dialogue 1

son'o kaydiya
A: Son'o kaydiya no?

B: Ha'a.

hayni
wala
dyew
A: Son'o hayni no wala dyew?

B: Son'o hayni no.

hayno
si'tin
A: Wati fo no hayno si'tin?

ha'du
B: Ha'du hi'ka ne ka' a si'tin.

ban
A: Wati fo no hayno ga ban?

B: Ha'du fo ra a'ga ban.

now rainy season (def./indef.)
A: Is it the rainy season now?

B: No.

the hot part of the dry season (indef.)
or the cold part of the dry season (indef.)
A: Is it the hot part or the cold part of the dry season now?

B: It's the hot part of the dry season now.

the hot part of the dry season (def.)
to begin
A: When did the hot part of the dry season begin?

B: It began two months ago.

month (indef.)
to end
A: When will the hot part of the dry season end?

B: It will end in one month.
Dialogue 2

As Wati fo no dyewo si'tin?
B: Ha'du fo ne ka' a si'tin.
As Wati fo no dyewo ga ban?
B: Ha'du hi'ka ra a ga ban.

Dialogue 3

As Wati fo no hayno ban?
B: Ha'du hi'ka ne ka' a ban.

Dialogue 4

As Wati fo no hayno ga si'tin?
B: Ha'du fe ra a ga si'tin.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Son'e kaydiya no?
   2. Son'e hayni no?
   3. Son'e dyew no?

A. 1. Is it the rainy season now?
   2. Is it the hot part of the dry season now?
   3. Is it the cold part of the dry season now?
B. 1. Is it the rainy season or the hot part of the dry season now?
   2. Is it the hot part or the cold part of the dry season now?
   3. Is it the cold part of the dry season or the rainy season now?

C. 1. It's the rainy season now.
   2. It's the hot part of the dry season now.
   3. It's the cold part of the dry season now.

D. 1. Is it the rainy season or the hot part of the dry season now?
       It's the rainy season now.
   2. Is it the rainy season or the hot part of the dry season now?
       It's the hot part of the dry season now.
   3. Is it the hot part or the cold part of the dry season now?
       It's the hot part of the dry season now.
   4. Is it the hot part or the cold part of the dry season now?
       It's the cold part of the dry season now.
   5. Is it the cold part of the dry season or the rainy season now?
       It's the cold part of the dry season now.
   6. Is it the cold part of the dry season or the rainy season now?
       It's the rainy season now.
E. 1. Wati fo no kaydiya si’tin?
2. Wati fo no hayne si’tin?
3. Wati fo no dywe si’tin?

F. 1. Wati fo ne kaydiya ga si’tin?
2. Wati fo ne hayne ga si’tin?
3. Wati fo ne dywe ga si’tin?

G. 1. Wati fo ne kaydiya ban?
2. Wati fo ne hayne ban?
3. Wati fo ne dywe ban?

H. 1. Wati fo ne kaydiya ga ban?
2. Wati fo ne hayne ga ban?
3. Wati fo ne dywe ga ban?

I. 1. Ha’du fo ne ka’ a si’tin.
2. Ha’du hi’ka ne ka’ a si’tin.
3. Ha’du hi’sa ne ka’ a si’tin.

J. 1. Ha’du fo ra a ga si’tin.
2. Ha’du hi’ka ra a ga si’tin.
3. Ha’du hi’sa ra a ga si’tin.

K. 1. Ha’du fo ne ka’ a ban.
2. Ha’du hi’ka ne ka’ a ban.
3. Ha’du hi’sa ne ka’ a ban.
L. 1. Ha'du fo ra a'ga ban.
2. Ha'du hi'ka ra a'ga ban.
3. Ha'du hi'za ra a'ga ban.

M. 1. Wati fo no kaydiya si'tin?
Ha'du fo ne ka' a si'tin.
2. Wati fo no hayno si'tin?
Ha'du hi'ka ne ka' a si'tin.
3. Wati fo no dyewo si'tin?
Ha'du hi'za ne ka' a si'tin.

N. 1. Wati fo no kaydiya ga si'tin?
Ha'du fo ra a ga si'tin.
2. Wati fo no hayno ga si'tin?
Ha'du hi'ka ra a ga si'tin.
3. Wati fo no dyewo ga si'tin?
Ha'du hi'za ra a ga si'tin.

O. 1. Wati fo no kaydiya ban?
Ha'du fo ne ka' a ban.
2. Wati fo no hayno ban?
Ha'du hi'ka ne ka' a ban.
3. Wati fo no dyewo ban?
Ha'du hi'za ne ka' a ban.

L. 1. It will end in one month.
2. It will end in two months.
3. It will end in three months.

M. 1. When did the rainy season begin?
It began one month ago.
2. When did the hot part of the dry season begin?
It began two months ago.
3. When did the cold part of the dry season begin?
It began three months ago.

N. 1. When will the rainy season begin?
It will begin in one month.
2. When will the hot part of the dry season begin?
It will begin in two months.
3. When will the cold part of the dry season begin?
It will begin in three months.

O. 1. When did the rainy season end?
It ended one month ago.
2. When did the hot part of the dry season end?
It ended two months ago.
3. When did the cold part of the dry season end?
It ended three months ago.
P. 1. Wati fe no kaydiya ga ban?
Ha'du fe ra a ga ban.

2. Wati fe no hayno ga ban?
Ha'du h'i'ka ra a ga ban.

3. Wati fe no dyewo ga ban?
Ha'du hi'za ra a ga ban.

P. 1. When will the rainy season end?
It will end in one month.

2. When will the hot part of the dry season end?
It will end in two months.

3. When will the cold part of the dry season end?
It will end in three months.

Phonology Drills

hima
A. 1. Ni hima ga ka.

2. Abdu ga hima Maman.

Hima
3. Hima koj Dejo.

hima
B. 1. Anima na hawro hima.

2. Irkoj go'da hima.

hirri
C. 1. Abdu nda Maman farey ne ga
hirri.

hirri
2. Ay na kmusa hirri.

hirri

hima (a male proper name)
3. Hima went to Dejo.

hima
to resemble
2. Abdu resembles Maman.

hirri
2. God has power.

hirri
adjoining (def./indef. sg.)

C. 1. Abdu and Maman's fields are
adjoining.

hirri
2. I set a trap.

hirri
3. The sky was covered with clouds today.
D. 1. Ayza na ham hina.
  2. Ay na de'dyi ham.

E. 1. Hamni zumbu ni ga.
  2. Bibata go'da hamni bobo.
  3. Hayni hamni ne.

F. 1. Hari go ga kaj
  2. Hari fo no?
  3. Nan hari.

meat (indef.)
D. 1. Ayza cooked the meat.
  2. I touched the fire.

fly (indef.)
E. 1. A fly landed on you.

hair (indef.)
  2. Bibata has lots of hair.
flour (indef.)
  3. There is the millet flour.

water, rain (indef.)
F. 1. Rain is falling.

an object (indef.)
  2. What is the object?

to laugh
  3. Stop laughing.
UNIT 19

Dialogue 1

A: How many cows do you have?
B: I have six cows.

A: Do you have a horse?
B: No, I don't have a horse.

But I have a camel.

Dialogue 2

A: How many chickens did you have last year?
B: I had seven or eight chickens.

A: Did you have cows last year?
B: No, I didn't have cows.

But I had goats.
Dialogue 3

A: Yesi bari mardye no ni ga du?
B: Bari yegga wala i'woy no ay ga du.

A: Ye ni ga du h'i'tyin ya'?
B: Ha'a, ay si du h'i'tyin ya'.
A: Yi'ma ay ga du fedyi ya'.
B: No, I won't have goats.

Dialogue 4

A: Yesi bari mardye no ni ga du?
B: Bari woy no ay ga du.

Notes on the Dialogues

1. Like adjectives, numbers follow the noun, which takes the indefinite form. With numbers the noun also retains the singular form.
2. When separated from the noun it modifies, Woy 'ten' must be preceded by i.

Structural Drills

A. 1. How mardye no ni se?
2. Bari mardye no ni se?
3. Ye mardye no ni se?
A. 1. How many cows do you have?
2. How many horses do you have?
3. How many camels do you have?
B. 1. Goom'o mardy no aran se?
   2. Hittyin mardy no aran se?
   3. Fedyi mardy no aran se?

C. 1. Harn mardy no a se?
   2. Bari mardy no a se?
   3. Yo' mardy no a se?

D. 1. Goom'o mardy no i se?
   2. Hittyin mardy no i se?
   3. Fedyi mardy no i se?

E. 1. Hannan how mardy no ni se?
   2. Hannan bari mardy no ni se?
   3. Hannan yo mardy, no ni se?

F. 1. Hannan goma' mardy no aran se?
   2. Hannan hittyin mardy no aran se?
   3. Hannan fedyi mardy no aran se?

G. 1. Hannan how mardy no a se?
   2. Hannan bari mardy no a se?
   3. Hannan yo mardy no a se?
H. 1. How many chickens did they have last year?
2. How many goats did they have last year?
3. How many sheep did they have last year?

I. 1. How many cows will you have next year?
2. How many horses will you have next year?
3. How many camels will you have next year?

J. 1. How many chickens will you have next year?
2. How many goats will you have next year?
3. How many sheep will you have next year?

K. 1. How many cows will he have next year?
2. How many horses will he have next year?
3. How many camels will he have next year?
M. 1. I have six cows.
   2. I have seven cows.
   3. I have eight cows.

N. 1. We have eight horses.
   2. We have nine horses.
   3. We have ten horses.

O. 1. He has six camels.
   2. He has seven camels.
   3. He has eight camels.

P. 1. They have eight chickens.
   2. They have nine chickens.
   3. They have ten chickens.

Q. 1. I had six goats.
   2. I had seven goats.
   3. I had eight goats.

R. 1. We had eight sheep.
   2. We had nine sheep.
   3. We had ten sheep.

S. 1. He had six cows.
   2. He had seven cows.
   3. He had eight cows.

T. 1. They had eight horses.
   2. They had nine horses.
   3. They had ten horses.
U. 1. Yo iddu no ay ga du.
2. Yo iye no ay ga du.
3. Yo ahakku no ay ga du.

V. 1. Gorn'o ahakku no iri ga du.
2. Gorn'o yegga no iri ga du.
3. Gorn'o woy no iri ga du.

W. 1. Hi'tyin iddu no a ga du.
2. Hi'tyin iye no a ga du.
3. Hi'tyin ahakku no a ga du.

X. 1. Pedyi ahakku no i ga du.
2. Pedyi yegga no i ga du.
3. Pedyi woy no i ga du.

Y. 1. Haw iddu wala iye no goro ay se.
2. Haw iye wala ahakku no goro ay se.
3. Haw ahakku wala yegga no goro ay se.
4. Haw yegga wala i woy no goro ay se.

Z. 1. Bari iddu wala iye no iri ga du.
2. Bari iye wala ahakku no iri ga du.
4. Bari yegga wala i woy no iri ga du.

AA. 1. Mannan ni goro nda haw ya?
2. Mannan ni goro nda bari ya?
3. Mannan ni goro nda yo ya?

U. 1. I'll have six camels.
2. I'll have seven camels.
3. I'll have eight camels.

V. 1. We'll have eight chickens.
2. We'll have nine chickens.
3. We'll have ten chickens.

W. 1. He'll have six goats.
2. He'll have seven goats.
3. He'll have eight goats.

X. 1. They'll have eight sheep.
2. They'll have nine sheep.
3. They'll have ten sheep.

Y. 1. I had six or seven cows.
2. I had seven or eight cows.
3. I had eight or nine cows.
4. I had nine or ten cows.

Z. 1. We'll have six or seven horses.
2. We'll have seven or eight horses.
3. We'll have eight or nine horses.
4. We'll have nine or ten horses.

AA. 1. Did you have cows last year?
2. Did you have horses last year?
3. Did you have camels last year?
BB. 1. Did you have chickens last year?
2. Did you have goats last year?
3. Did you have sheep last year?

CC. 1. Did he have cows last year?
2. Did he have horses last year?
3. Did he have camels last year?

DD. 1. Did they have chickens last year?
2. Did they have goats last year?
3. Did they have sheep last year?

EE. 1. Will you have cows next year?
2. Will you have horses next year?
3. Will you have camels next year?

FF. 1. Will you have chickens next year?
2. Will you have goats next year?
3. Will you have sheep next year?

GG. 1. Will he have cows next year?
2. Will he have horses next year?
3. Will he have camels next year?

HH. 1. Will they have chickens next year?
2. Will they have goats next year?
3. Will they have sheep next year?
II. 1. No, I didn't have a cow.
2. No, I didn't have a horse.
3. No, I didn't have a camel.

JJ. 1. No, we didn't have chickens.
2. No, we didn't have goats.
3. No, we didn't have sheep.

KK. 1. No, he didn't have cows.
2. No, he didn't have horses.
3. No, he didn't have camels.

LL. 1. No, they didn't have chickens.
2. No, they didn't have goats.
3. No, they didn't have sheep.

MM. 1. No, I won't have a cow.
2. No, I won't have a horse.
3. No, I won't have a camel.

NN. 1. No, we won't have chickens.
2. No, we won't have goats.
3. No, we won't have sheep.
OO. 1. Hata, a si du haw ya'.
   2. Hata, a si du bari ya'.
   3. Hata, a si du yo ya'.

PP. 1. Hata, i si du gorn'o ya'.
   2. Hata, i si du hi'tyin ya'.
   3. Hata, i si du fedyi ya'.

QQ. 1. Rasa, i si du gorn'loya'.
   2. Ha% i si du hi'tyin ya'.
   3. Hata, i si du fedyi, ya'.

RR. 1. Amma a goro nda haw ya'.
   2. Amma a goro nda bari ya'.
   3. Amma a goro nda yo ya'.

SS. 1. Amma a goro nda haw ya'.
   2. Amma a goro nda bari ya'.
   3. Amma a goro nda yo ya'.

TT. 1. Amma i goro nda gorn'o ya'.
   2. Amma i goro nda hi'tyin ya'.
   3. Amma i goro nda fedyi ya'.

UU. 1. Amma ay ga du haw.
   3. Amma ay ga du yo.

VV. 1. Amma iri ga du gorn'o ya'.
   2. Amma iri ga du hi'tyin ya'.
   3. Amma iri ga du fedyi ya'.

OO. 1. No, he won't have cows.
   2. No, he won't have horses.
   3. No, he won't have camels.

PP. 1. No, they won't have chickens.
   2. No, they won't have goats.
   3. No, they won't have sheep.

QQ. 1. But I had a cow.
   2. But I had a horse.
   3. But I had a camel.

RR. 1. But we had chickens.
   2. But we had goats.
   3. But we had sheep.

SS. 1. But he had cows.
   2. But he had horses.
   3. But he had camels.

TT. 1. But they had chickens.
   2. But they had goats.
   3. But they had sheep.

UU. 1. But I'll have a cow.
   2. But I'll have a horse.
   3. But I'll have a camel.

VV. 1. But we'll have chickens.
   2. But we'll have goats.
   3. But we'll have sheep.
Phonology Drills

name (def./indef.)
A. 1. My name is Abdu.
   to hear; understand
   2. I heard what you said.
   to be enough
   3. There's enough salt.
   how, what
B. 1. What is this man's name?
   to feel
   2. Do you feel well?
   eye (indef.)
C. 1. I hurt my eye.
   also, too
   2. You, too, know.
   rice (indef.)
   3. Amina cooked some rice.
D. 1. Tilaberi ga moru.
2. Bita mōru.

E. 1. Labirdyo nā-ay labu.
2. Labu furo hawro ra.

F. 1. Yesi ay ga hayni duma.
2. Ay bariyo yēsi.

moru
moru
labu
labu
yēsi
yēsi

D. 1. Tilaberi is far.
2. The porridge has fermented.

to ferment
to pinch
sand, earth (indef.)
next year
to quench thirst

D. 1. Tilaberi is far.
2. The porridge has fermented.

to ferment
to pinch
sand, earth (indef.)
next year
to quench thirst

sand, earth (indef.)
next year
to quench thirst

170 169
UNIT 20

Dialogue 1

alwati
A: Alwati fo no?

sasubay
B: Susubay no.

Dialogue 2

alasar
to
A: Alasar to?
alula
B: Ha'a, alula no.

Dialogue 3

almari
tyin
A: Almari no wala tyin?

alfazar
B: Alfazar no.

Dialogue 4

aduha
bisa
A: Aduha bisa?
zari
B: Oho, zari no.

171
Dialogue 5

Atinni
A: Hu'kuna atinni no?

Atalata
B: Ha'a. Hu'kuna atalata no.

Monday (indef.)
A: Is today Monday?
Tuesday (indef.)
B: No, Today is Tuesday.

Dialogue 6

Alarba
A: Bi alarba no?

Alamisi
B: Ha'a. Bi alamisi no.

Wednesday (indef.)
A: Was yesterday Wednesday?
Thursday (indef.)
B: No, Yesterday was Thursday.

Dialogue 7

Hanberi
A: Suba hanberi no?

Asipti
B: Ha'a. Suba asipti no.

Friday (indef.)
A: Will tomorrow be Friday?
Saturday (indef.)
B: No, Tomorrow will be Saturday.

Dialogue 8

Alhadi
A: Hu'kuna asipti no wala alhadi?

B: Hu'kuna alhadi no.

Sunday (indef.)
A: Is today Saturday or Sunday?
B: Today is Sunday.
Dialogue 9

A: Hari ga kaghulkuna? A: Is it going to be rainy today?

B: Ay ga tamma. B: I think so.

woyno

Woyno si no.

Dialogue 10

A: Bena ga hirri hulkuna? A: Is it going to be cloudy today?

B: Ay si tamma. Woyno go no. B: I think not. It's sunny.

Dialogue 11

A: Korni ga te hulkuna? A: Is it going to be hot today?

B: Dahir no. B: It certainly is.

buri

Buru ya' si no.

Dialogue 12

A: Yeni ga te hulkuna? A: Is it going to be cool today?

hambara

Structural Drills

A. 1. What time is it?
   It's very early morning.
  2. What time is it?
   It's early morning.
  3. What time is it?
   It's late morning.
  4. What time is it?
   It's early afternoon.
  5. What time is it?
   It's late afternoon.
  6. What time is it?
   It's early evening.
  7. What time is it?
   It's late evening.
  8. What time is it?
   It's night.

B. 1. Is it very early morning (yet)?
  2. Is it early morning (yet)?
  3. Is it late morning (yet)?
  4. Is it early afternoon (yet)?
  5. Is it late afternoon (yet)?
  6. Is it early evening (yet)?
  7. Is it late evening (yet)?
  8. Is it night (yet)?

C. 1. Is it past very early morning?
  2. Is it past early morning?
  3. Is it past late morning?
  4. Is it past early afternoon?
5. Unlit bisa?
6. Alasar bisa?
7. Almari bisa?
8. Tyin bisa?

D. 1. Alfazar no wala susubay?
2. Susubay no wala aduha?
3. Aduha no wala zari?
4. Zari no wala alula?
5. Alula no wala alasar?
6. Alasar no wala almari?
7. Almari no wala tyin?
8. Tyin no wala alfazar?

E. 1. Hu'kuna atinni no?
2. Hu'kuna atalata no?
3. Hu'kuna alarba no?
4. Hu'kuna alamisi no?
5. Hu'kuna hanberi no?
6. Hu'kuna asipti no?
7. Hu'kuna alhadi no?

F. 1. Bi atinni no?
2. Bi atalata no?
3. Bi alarba no?
4. Bi alamisi no?
5. Bi hanberi no?

1. Is it past late afternoon?
2. Is it past early evening?
3. Is it past late evening?
4. Is it past night?
5. Is it past late afternoon?
6. Is it past early evening?
7. Is it past late evening?
8. Is it past night?

D. 1. Is it very early morning or early morning?
2. Is it early morning or late morning?
3. Is it late morning or early afternoon?
4. Is it early afternoon or late afternoon?
5. Is it late afternoon or early evening?
6. Is it early evening or late evening?
7. Is it late evening or night?
8. Is it night or very early morning?

E. 1. Is today Monday?
2. Is today Tuesday?
3. Is today Wednesday?
4. Is today Thursday?
5. Is today Friday?
6. Is today Saturday?
7. Is today Sunday?

F. 1. Was yesterday Monday?
2. Was yesterday Tuesday?
3. Was yesterday Wednesday?
4. Was yesterday Thursday?
5. Was yesterday Friday?
6. Was yesterday Saturday?
7. Was yesterday Sunday?

G. 1. Will tomorrow be Monday?
2. Will tomorrow be Tuesday?
3. Will tomorrow be Wednesday?
4. Will tomorrow be Thursday?
5. Will tomorrow be Friday?
6. Will tomorrow be Saturday?
7. Will tomorrow be Sunday?

H. 1. Today is Monday.
2. Today is Tuesday.
3. Today is Wednesday.
4. Today is Thursday.
5. Today is Friday.
6. Today is Saturday.
7. Today is Sunday.

I. 1. Yesterday was Monday.
2. Yesterday was Tuesday.
3. Yesterday was Wednesday.
4. Yesterday was Thursday.
5. Yesterday was Friday.
6. Yesterday was Saturday.
7. Yesterday was Sunday.

J. 1. Tomorrow will be Monday.
2. Tomorrow will be Tuesday.
3. Tomorrow will be Wednesday.
4. Tomorrow will be Thursday.
5. Tomorrow will be Friday.
6. Tomorrow will be Saturday.
7. Tomorrow will be Sunday.
K. 1. Hu'kuna atinni no wala atalata?
2. Hu'kuna atalata no wala alarba?
3. Hu'kuna alarba no wala alamisi?
4. Hu'kuna alamisi no wala tanberi?
5. Hu'kuna tanberi no wala asipti?
6. Hu'kuna asipti no wala alhadi?
7. Hu'kuna alhadi no wala atinni?

L. 1. Hari ga ka hu'kuna?
   Ay ga tamma.
2. Hari ga ka hu'kuna?
   Ay si tamma.
3. Hari ga ka hu'kuna?
   Dahir no.
4. Hari ga ka hu'kuna?
   Hambara.

M. 1. Bena ga hirri hu'kuna?
   Ay ga tamma.
2. Bena ga hirri hu'kuna?
   Ay si tamma.
3. Bena ga hirri hu'kuna?
   Dahir no.
4. Bena ga hirri hu'kuna?
   Hambara.

K. 1. Is today Monday or Tuesday?
2. Is today Tuesday or Wednesday?
3. Is today Wednesday or Thursday?
4. Is today Thursday or Friday?
5. Is today Friday or Saturday?
6. Is today Saturday or Sunday?
7. Is today Sunday or Monday?

L. 1. Is it going to be rainy today?
   I think so.
2. Is it going to be rainy today?
   I think not.
3. Is it going to be rainy today?
   It certainly is.
4. Is it going to be rainy today?
   Perhaps.

M. 1. Is it going to be cloudy today?
   I think so.
2. Is it going to be cloudy today?
   I think not.
3. Is it going to be cloudy today?
   It certainly is.
4. Is it going to be cloudy today?
   Perhaps.
N. 1. Korni ga te hu'kuna?
   Ay ga tamma.

2. Korni ga te hu'kuna?
   Ay si tamma.

3. Korni ga te hu'kuna?
   Dahir no.

4. Korni ga te hu'kuna?
   Hambarà.

O. 1. Yeni ga te hu'kuna?
   Ay ga tamma.

2. Yeni ga te hu'kuna?
   Ay si tamma.

3. Yeni ga te hu'kuna?
   Dahir no.

4. Yeni ga te hu'kuna?
   Hambarà.

P. 1. Woyo ga no.


3. Ay si tamma. Woyo ga no.

4. Dahir no. Woyo ga no.


Q. 1. Woyo si no.

2. Ay ga tamma. Woyo si no.

3. Ay si tamma. Woyo si no.

4. Dahir no. Woyo si no.

5. Hambarà. Woyo si no.

R. 1. Buru ya' go no.

3. Ay si tamma. Buru ya' go no.

S. 1. Buru ya' si no.
3. Ay si tamma. Buru ya' si no.

Phonology Drills

to disturb, upset

A. 1. Woyna na ay bon'co biti.

bitti

A. 1. The sun has upset my head.

sediment deposit (of a li-
quid) (indef.)

2. Haro si bori, bitti.no.

fatta

2. This water is dirty; there is
sediment (in it).

wing. (indef.)

B. 1. Tyura fata tyeri.

fatta

B. 1. The bird's wing is broken.

2. Fatta fuwo ra.

to leave

2. Leave the house.

to have to

C. 1. Ay hima ga koy fu.

C. 1. I must go home.

himma

2. Iri ma himma da' goyo ga.

to decide

2. Let's decide to do this work.
D. 1. The day of Abdu's arrival was Thursday.

E. 1. 1. I fo no folo ra?

2. Bakari ha'so folo.

F. 1. Bibata go'da hiri hanno.

2. Abdu nda Bakari farey ga hiri.
UNIT 21

Dialogue 1

bumbo
hawro
hina

A: Ni' bumbo no qa hawro' hina?
B: Oho, ay bumbo no na'a hina.

oneself (def.)
porridge, food (def. sg.)
to cook

A: Did you cook the porridge yourself?
B: Yes, I cooked it myself.

wati
kulu
hawru

A: Ni ga hawru ni'wa wati kulu?
B: Ha'ta, soro hi'ka no ay ga a
ni'wa zaro ra.

time (indef. sg.)
every, each, all
porridge, food (indef. sg.)

A: Do you eat porridge all the time?
B: No, I eat it twice a day.

 Dialogue 2

hamo

A: I'ga bumbo no na hamo hina?
B: Oho, i'ga bumbo no na hamo
hina.

meat (def. sg.)

A: Did she cook the meat herself?
B: Yes, she cooked the meat herself.

ham

A: A ga ham ni'wa wati kulu?
B: Ha'ta, soro hi'ka no a ga ham
ni'wa zaro ra.

meat (indef. sg.)

A: Does she eat meat all the time?
B: No, she eats meat twice a day.
A: Aran bumbey no na mwa hina?
B: Cho, iri bumbey no na a hina.

A: Aran ga mo n'wa wati kulu?
B: Ha'a, sore hi'ka no iri ga a n'wa zaro ra.

---

A: Did you cook the rice yourselves?
B: Yes, we cooked it ourselves.

A: Do you eat rice all the time?
B: No, we eat it twice a day.

---

A: I'gey bumbey no na pono dibi?
B: Cho, i'gey bumbey no na dibi.

A: I ga donu ha' wati kulu?
B: Ha'a, sore hi'ka no i ga donu ha' zaro ra.

---

A: Did they mix the dono themselves?
B: Yes, they mixed the dono themselves.

A: Do they drink donu all the time?
B: No, they drink donu twice a day.
Structural Drills

A. 1. Ni bumbo ne na hawro hina?
   2. Ni bumbo ho' na hamo hina?
   3. Ni bumbo no na mwa hina?

B. 1. Aran bumbey no na hawro hina?
   2. Aran bumbey no na hamo hina?
   3. Aran bumbey no na mwa hina?

C. 1. Itga bumbo no na hawro hina?
   2. Itga bumbo no na hamo hina?
   3. Itga bumbo no na mwa hina?

D. 1. I'gey bumbey no na hawro hina?
   2. I'gey bumbey no na hamo hina?
   3. I'gey bumbey no na mwa hina?

E. 1. Ni bumbo no na dono dibi?
   2. Aran bumbey no na dono dibi?
   3. I'ga bumbo no na dono dibi?
   4. I'gey bumbey no na dono dibi?

F. 1. Ay bumbo no na hawro hina.
   2. Ay bumbo no na hamo hina.
   3. Ay bumbo no na mwa hina.

G. 1. Iri bumbey no na hawro hina.
   2. Iri bumbey no na hamo hina.
   3. Iri bumbey no na mwa hina.

H. 1. I'ga bumbo no na hawro hina.
   2. I'ga bumbo no na hamo hina.
   3. I'ga bumbo no na mwa hina.

A. 1. Did you cook the porridge yourself?
   2. Did you oop the meat yourself?
   3. Did you cook the rice yourself?

B. 1. Did you cook the porridge yourselves?
   2. Did you cook the meat yourselves?
   3. Did you cook the rice yourselves?

C. 1. Did she cook the porridge herself?
   2. Did she cook the meat herself?
   3. Did she cook the rice herself?

D. 1. Did they cook the porridge themselves?
   2. Did they cook the meat themselves?
   3. Did they cook the rice themselves?

E. 1. Did you mix the dono yourself?
   2. Did you mix the dono yourselves?
   3. Did she mix the dono herself?
   4. Did they mix the dono themselves?

F. 1. I cooked the porridge myself.
   2. I cooked the meat myself.
   3. I cooked the rice myself.

G. 1. We cooked the porridge ourselves.
   2. We cooked the meat ourselves.
   3. We cooked the rice ourselves.

H. 1. She cooked the porridge herself.
   2. She cooked the meat herself.
   3. She cooked the rice herself.
I. 1. They cooked the porridge themselves.
2. They cooked the meat themselves.
3. They cooked the rice themselves.

J. 1. I mixed the dono myself.
2. We mixed the dono ourselves.
3. She mixed the dono herself.
4. They mixed the dono themselves.

K. 1. Yes, I cooked it myself.
2. Yes, we cooked it ourselves.
3. Yes, she cooked it herself.
4. Yes, they cooked it themselves.

L. 1. Yes, I mixed it myself.
2. Yes, we mixed it ourselves.
3. Yes, she mixed it herself.
4. Yes, they mixed it themselves.

M. 1. Do you eat porridge all the time?
2. Do you eat meat all the time?
3. Do you eat rice all the time?

N. 1. Do you eat porridge all the time?
2. Do you eat meat all the time?
3. Do you eat rice all the time?

O. 1. Does he/she eat porridge all the time?
2. Does he/she eat meat all the time?
3. Does he/she eat rice all the time?

P. 1. Do they eat porridge all the time?
2. Do they eat meat all the time?
3. Do they eat rice all the time?
Q. 1. Do you drink donu all the time?  
2. Do you drink donu all the time?  
3. Does he/she drink donu all the time?  
4. Do they drink donu all the time?

R. 1. I eat porridge twice a day.  
2. I eat meat twice a day.  
3. I eat rice twice a day.

S. 1. We eat porridge twice a day.  
2. We eat meat twice a day.  
3. We eat rice twice a day.

T. 1. He/She eats porridge, twice a day.  
2. He/She eats meat twice a day.  
3. He/She eats rice twice a day.

U. 1. They eat porridge twice a day.  
2. They eat meat twice a day.  
3. They eat rice twice a day.
V. 1. Soro hi'ka no ay ga donu ha' zaro ra.
2. Soro hi'ka no iri ga domu ha' zaro ra.
3. Soro hi'ka no a ga donu ha' zaro ra.
4. Soro hi'ka no i ga donu ha' zaro ra.

V. 1. I drink donu twice a day.
2. We drink donu twice a day.
3. He/She drinks donu twice a day.
4. They drink donu twice a day.

V. 1. Soro hi'ka no ay ga a n'wa zaro ra.
2. Soro hi'ka no iri ga a n'wa zaro ra.
3. Soro hi'ka no a ga a n'wa zaro ra.
4. Soro hi'ka no i ga a n'wa zaro ra.

W. 1. I eat it twice a day.
2. We eat it twice a day.
3. He/She eats it twice a day.
4. They eat it twice a day.

X. 1. Soro hi'ka no ay ga a ha' zaro ra.
2. Soro hi'ka no iri ga a ha' zaro ra.
3. Soro hi'ka no a ga a ha' zaro ra.
4. Soro hi'ka no i ga a ha' zaro ra.

X. 1. I drink it twice a day.
2. We drink it twice a day.
3. He/She drinks it twice a day.
4. They drink it twice a day.
UNIT 22

Dialogue 1

alborey
A: I fo no alborey go ga te?

B: I go ga tafe ta no.

i fo se
B: They're sewing a tafe.

tyere
to
Banda

A: I fo se no i go ga goy tyere

A: Why are they working together?...

Banda

goy
A: I fo se no i go ga goy tyere

hima
Banda?

Banda

government

B: I ga hima ga tyere ga.!

A: What are the men doing?

B: They must help each other.

gay

Dialogu2

woyborey
A: I fo no woyborey go ga te?

B: They're washing calabashes.

gasey
A: Why are they working together?

nyun

B: They're in the habit of helping
each other.

E: I go ga gasey nyun.

A: What are the women doing?

calabashes

to wash

B: They're washing calabashes.

dona
B: They're in the habit of helping
each other.

E: I ga dona ga tyere ga.!

A: I fo se no i go ga goy tyere

B: I ga dona ga tyere ga.!

 banda?

A: I fo se no i go ga goy tyere

B: I ga dona ga tyere ga.!

 to have to, must ☹
(signals a compound predicate)
Dialogue 3

A: I fo se no alborey go ga goro tyere banda?
B: I go ga fakarey no.
A: I fo no i go ga ta?
B: I go ga kwayi ta no.

Dialogue 4

A: I fo se no woyborey go ga kay tyere banda?
B: I go ga mima'da no.

Dialogue 5

A: I fo no i go ga nyun?
B: I go ga tasey nyun.

Dialogue 6

A: I fo no alborey go ga ta?
B: I go ga mudun ta no.
A: I fo no woyborey go ga nyun?  
A: What are the women washing?  

B: I go ga kusey nyun.  
B: They're washing pots.  

A: I fo se no i go ga goy tyere banda?  
A: Why are they working together?  

B: I ga foy ga tyere ga.  
B: They spend the day helping each other.  

Note on the Dialogues

1. In these expressions, the first ga signals the habitual Present of both foy 'to spend the day' and ga 'to help,' the last word of the sentence. The second ga carries the meaning of "and" in a comparable English structure.

Structural Drills

A. 1. I fo no alborey go ga te?  
   2. I fo no woyborey go ga te?  
   3. I fo no zankey go ga te?  
A. 1. What are the men doing?  
   2. What are the women doing?  
   3. What are the children doing?  

B. 1. I fo no alborey go ga te?  
   2. I fo no alborey go ga ta?  
   3. I fo no alborey go ga nyun?  
B. 1. What are the men doing?  
   2. What are the men sewing?  
   3. What are the men washing?  

C. 1. I fo no woyborey go ga te?  
   2. I fo no woyborey go ga ta?  
   3. I fo no woyborey go ga nyun?  
C. 1. What are the women doing?  
   2. What are the women sewing?  
   3. What are the women washing?  

D. 1. I fo no i go ga te?  
   2. I fo no i go ga ta?  
   3. I fo no i go ga nyun?  
D. 1. What are they doing?  
   2. What are they sewing?  
   3. What are they washing?
E. 1. I go ga tafe ta no.
2. I go ga kwayi ta no.
3. I go ga mundun ta no.

F. 1. I go ga gassey nyun.
2. I go ga tasey nyun.
3. I go ga kusey nyun.

G. 1. I fo no alborey go ga te?
I go ga tafe ta no.
2. I fo no alborey go ga te?
I go ga kwayi ta no.
3. I fo no alborey go ga te?
I go ga mundun ta no.

H. 1. I fo no woyborey go ga te?
I go ga gassey nyun.
2. I fo no woyborey go ga te?
I go ga tasey nyun.
3. I fo no woyborey go ga te?
I go ga kusey nyun.

I. 1. I fo se no alborey go ga
goro tyere banda?
2. I fo se no alborey go ga
ekay tyere banda?
3. I fo se no alborey go ga
goy tyere banda?

J. 1. I fo se no woyborey go ga
goro tyere banda?
2. I fo se no woyborey go ga
ekay tyere banda?
3. I fo se no woyborey go ga
goy tyere banda?

E. 1. They're sewing a tafe.
2. They're sewing a kwayi.
3. They're sewing a mundun.

F. 1. They're washing calabashes.
2. They're washing pans.
3. They're washing pots.

G. 1. What are the men doing?
They're sewing a tafe.
2. What are the men doing?
They're sewing a kwayi.
3. What are the men doing?
They're sewing a mundun.

H. 1. What are the women doing?
They're washing calabashes.
2. What are the women doing?
They're washing pans.
3. What are the women doing?
They're washing pots.

I. 1. Why are the men sitting together?
2. Why are the men standing together?
3. Why are the men working together?

J. 1. Why are the women sitting together?
2. Why are the women standing together?
3. Why are the women working together?
K. 1. Why are they sitting together?
2. Why are they standing together?
3. Why are they working together?

L. 1. Why are the men sitting together?
   They're chatting.
2. Why are the women sitting together?
   They're chatting.
3. Why are they sitting together?
   They're chatting.
4. Why are the men standing together?
   They're chatting.
5. Why are the women standing together?
   They're chatting.
6. Why are they standing together?
   They're chatting.

M. 1. Why are the women sitting together?
    They're gossiping.
2. Why are they sitting together?
    They're gossiping.
3. I fo se no woyborey go ga kay tyere banda?
   I go ga mim'a da no.

4. I fo se no i go ga kay tyere banda?
   I go ga mim'a da no.

N. 1. I ga hima ga tyere ga.
  2. I ga dona ga tyere ga.
  3. I ga foy ga tyere ga.

O. 1. Alborey ga hima ga tyere ga.
  2. Alborey ga dona ga tyere ga.
  3. Alborey ga foy ga tyere ga.

P. 1. Woyborey ga hima ga tyere ga.
  2. Woyborey ga dona ga tyere ga.
  3. Woyborey ga foy ga tyere ga.

Q. 1. I fo se no alborey go ga goy tyere banda?
   I ga hima ga tyere ga.
  2. I fo se no alborey go ga goy tyere banda?
   I ga dona ga tyere ga.

3. Why are the women standing together?
   They're gossiping.

4. Why are they standing together?
   They're gossiping.

N. 1. They must help each other.
   2. They're in the habit of helping each other.
   3. They spend the day helping each other.

O. 1. The men must help each other.
   2. The men are in the habit of helping each other.
   3. The men spend the day helping each other.

P. 1. The women must help each other.
   2. The women are in the habit of helping each other.
   3. The women spend the day helping each other.

Q. 1. Why are the men working together?
   They must help each other.

2. Why are the men working together?
   They're in the habit of helping each other.
3. I fo se no alborey go ga
goy tyere banda?
I ga foy ga tyere ga.

R. 1. I fo se no wayborey go ga
goy tyere banda?
I ga hima ga tyere ga.

2. I fo se no wayborey go ga
goy tyere banda?
I ga dona ga tyere ga.

R. 2. I fo se no wayborey go ga
goy tyere banda?
I ga foy ga tyere ga.

3. Why are the men working to-
gether?
They spend the day helping
each other.

R. 1. Why are the women working to-
gether?
They must help each other.

2. Why are the women working to-
gether?
They're in the habit of helping
each other.

3. Why are the women working to-
gether?
They spend the day helping
each other.
UNIT 23

Dialogue 1

bbru
go no
A: Buru' go no?
B: A go no.
A: Mardye mardyel no?
dala
B: Dala hi'ka hi'ka
A: Ay no buru hi'ka.

Dialogue 2
gu'guri
A: Ni go'da gu'guri?
B: Ay go'da gu'guri.
A: Mardye mardyel no?
B: I hi'za dala hi'ka.

ba
tyi'di
A: Ay ga ba i woy tyi'di hi'ka.

bread (indef. sg.)
there is/there are
A: Is there (any) bread?
B: There is (some).
A: How much is each (loaf)?
B: It's two dalas (ten francs) each.

eggs (indef.)
A: Do you have eggs?
B: I have eggs.
A: How much are they?
B: They're three for two dalas (ten francs).

to want, need
A: I want twelve.
B: Dala ahakku no.

A: "Abori.

noro

Noro ne.

It's eight dalas (forty francs).

A: Good.

money (def. sg.)

Here's the money.

Dialogue 3

things (def.)

owner (indef.)

A: Are you the owner of the things?

own (def.)

them

B: Yes, I'm the owner (of them).

fulo (a hat) (def.)

A: How much is this fulo?

twenty

B: It's twenty-two dalas.

expensive (def./indef. sg.)

A: It's expensive.

to buy

without

I'll buy it for eighteen.

B: Buy it for twenty.

thirty

A: I'll buy two for thirty-five.

forty

B: Buy them for forty.

Ay ga a day woro'ka i hi'ka si.
Dialogue 4

Birni
A: Mardye no ne ga koy Birni?
B: Zangu nda woro'ka tyi'di gu no.
A: Ay ga bana wohakku.
B: Bana zangu nda i woy.
A: Ay ga bana zangu i woy si.
B: Bana zangu.
A: To. I'ga ne.
B: Furo.

Birni (a village)
A: How much from here to Birni?
B: It's one hundred twenty-five.
A: I'll pay ninety.
B: Pay a hundred.
A: O. K. Here it is.
B: Enter.

Notes on the Dialogues

1. The repetition of mardye and hi'ka in these expressions carries the sense of "each."
2. An Imperative form, identical with the Infinitive.

3. In this expression the singular form is used, although the sense is plural in English. The plural could also be used in Djerma.

4. The Djerma numbering system follows precisely the pattern indicated by the examples in this lesson. The numbers eleven through seventeen are formed as follows: "ten plus ___" (i woy + ti'idi + word for units digit).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Djerma Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eleven</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi fo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi hi'ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirteen</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi hi'ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fourteen</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi tatyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifteen</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi pu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixteen</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi iddu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seventeen</td>
<td>i woy ti'idi iye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Eighteen and nineteen are formed: "twenty minus ___" (woro'ka + i hi'ka/ a fo + si).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Djerma Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eighteen</td>
<td>woro'ka i hi'ka si</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nineteen</td>
<td>woro'ka a fo si</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multiples of ten, through eighty, are adapted and contracted forms of: "___ tens" (synthesis of woy + word for units digit).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Djerma Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>woro'ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirty</td>
<td>woro'za</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forty</td>
<td>woytatyi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifty</td>
<td>woyru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixty</td>
<td>woydu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seventy</td>
<td>woyye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eighty</td>
<td>wohakku</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ninety is formed: "a hundred minus ten" (zangu + i woy + si) or "nine tens."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Djerma Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ninety</td>
<td>zangu i woy si or woyga</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Numbers between multiples of ten, through seven, are formed: "multiple of ten plus ___" (word for multiple of ten + ty'i'di + word for units digit).

- twenty-one: woro'ka ty'i'di fo
- thirty-two: woro'za ty'i'di hi'ka
- forty-three: woytatyi ty'i' di hi'za
- fifty-four: woygu ty'i' di tatyi
- sixty-five: woydu ty'i' di gi
- seventy-six: woyye ty'i' di iddu
- eighty-seven: wohakku ty'i' di iye

Multiples of ten plus eight and nine are formed: "next higher multiple of ten minus ___" (word for next high multiple of ten + i hi'ka/a fo + si).

- twenty-eight: woro'za i hi'ka si
- thirty-nine: woytatyi a fo si
- seventy-eight: wohakku i hi'ka si
- ninety-nine: zangu a fo si

Multiples of a hundred, through nine hundred, are formed: "___ hundred" (zangu + word for units digit).

- two hundred: zangu hi'ka
- three hundred: zangu hi'za
- four hundred: zangu tatyi
- nine hundred: zangu yegga

Numbers between multiples of a hundred are formed: "___ hundred and ___" (zangu + word for hundreds digit + nda + remaining number(s)).

- one hundred one: zangu,nda fo
- two hundred ten: zangu hi'ka nda'i woy
- three hundred twenty-one: zangu hi'za nda woro'ka ty'i' di fo
- four hundred thirty-eight: zangu tatyi nda woytatyi i hi'ka si
Multiples of a thousand are formed: "thousand" (za'bar + word for units digit).

one thousand

two thousand

three thousand

This expression is used to invite someone into one's office.

**Structural Drills**

A. 1. Nigburu go no?
2. Ngul'guri go no?
3. Nigum go no?
4. Nimgo go no?

B. 1. Is there (any) bread?
2. Are there (any) eggs?
3. Is there (any) meat?
4. Is there (any) rice?

C. 1. Do you have bread?
2. Do you have eggs?
3. Do you have meat?
4. Do you have rice?

D. 1. Do you have bread?
2. Do you have eggs?
3. Do you have meat?
   I have meat.

4. Do you have rice?
   I have rice.

E. 1. Dala fo no.
2. Dala hi'ka no.
3. Dala hi'za no.
4. Dala tatyi no.
5. Dala gu no.
6. Dala iddu no.
7. Dala iye no.
8. Dala shakku no.
9. Dala vegga no.
10. Dala woy no.

F. 1. Dala fo fo no.
2. Dala hi'ka hi'ka no.
3. Dala hi'za hi'za no.
4. Dala tatyi tatyi no.
5. Dala gu gu no.
6. Dala iddu iddu no.
7. Dala iye iye no.
8. Dala shakku shakku no.
9. Dala vegga vegga no.
10. Dala woy woy no.

G. 1. Mardy e mardy e no?
   Dala fo fo no.

2. Mardy e mardy e no?
   Dala hi'ka hi'ka no.

3. Mardy e mardy e no?
   Dala hi'za hi'za no.
4. Mardye mardye no?
   Dala tatyi tatyi no.

5. Mardye mardye no?
   Dala gu gu no.

H. 1. Mardye mardye no?
   I hi'ka dala fo.

2. Mardye mardye no?
   I hi'ka dala hi'za.

3. Mardye mardye no?
   I hi'ka dala tatyi.

4. Mardye mardye no?
   I hi'ka dala gu.

I. 1. I hi'za dala iddu.

2. I hi'za dala iye.

3. I hi'za dala ahakku.

4. I hi'za dala vegga.

5. I hi'za dala woy.

J. 1. Ay no buru fo.

2. Ay no buru hi'ka.

3. Ay no buru hi'za.

4. Ay no buru tatyi.

5. Ay no buru gu.

K. 1. Ay no buru iddu.

2. Ay no buru iye.

3. Ay no buru ahakku.

4. Ay no buru vegga.

5. Ay no buru woy.

4. How much is each?
   It's four dalas each.

5. How much is each?
   It's five dalas each.

H. 1. How much are they?
   They're two for one dala.

2. How much are they?
   They're two for three dalas.

3. How much are they?
   They're two for four dalas.

4. How much are they?
   They're two for five dalas.

I. 1. They're three for six dalas.

2. They're three for seven dalas.

3. They're three for eight dalas.

4. They're three for nine dalas.

5. They're three for ten dalas.

J. 1. Give me one loaf.

2. Give me two loaves.

3. Give me three loaves.

4. Give me four loaves.

5. Give me five loaves.

K. 1. Give me six loaves.

2. Give me seven loaves.

3. Give me eight loaves.

4. Give me nine loaves.

5. Give me ten loaves.
L. 1. I want eleven.
2. I want twelve.
3. I want thirteen.
4. I want fourteen.
5. I want fifteen.

M. 1. I want sixteen.
2. I want seventeen.
3. I want eighteen.
4. I want nineteen.
5. I want twenty.

N. 1. It's eleven daças.
    Good. Here's the money.
2. It's twelve daças.
    Good. Here's the money.
3. It's thirteen daças.
    Good. Here's the money.
4. It's eighteen daças.
    Good. Here's the money.
5. It's nineteen daças.
    Good. Here's the money.
UNIT 24

Structural Drills

A. 1. Ni ga ti dyineyey koy?
2. Ni ga ti farey koy?
3. Ni ga ti funey koy?
4. Ni ga ti gasey koy?
5. Ni ga ti tasey koy?
6. Ni ga ti kusey koy?

B. 1. Ni ga ti fulo koy?
2. Ni ga ti fuwo koy?
3. Ni ga ti faro koy?
4. Ni ga ti hamo koy?

C. 1. Mardye no fulo?
Dala woro'ka no.
2. Mardye no fulo?
Dala woro'ka tyi'di fo no.
3. Mardye no fulo?
Dala woro'ka a fo si no.
4. Mardye no fulo?
Dala woro'ka tyi'di hi'ka no.
5. Mardye no fulo?
Dala woro'ka hi'ka si no.

D. 1. Dala woro'za i hi'ka si no.
A tyada.
2. Dala woytatyi a fo si no.
A tyada.
3. Dala woygu i hi'ka si no.
A tyada.

A. 1. Are you the owner of the things?
2. Are you the owner of the fields?
3. Are you the owner of the houses?
4. Are you the owner of the calabashes?
5. Are you the owner of the pans?
6. Are you the owner of the pots?

B. 1. Are you the owner of the fulo?
2. Are you the owner of the house?
3. Are you the owner of the field?
4. Are you the owner of the meat?

C. 1. How much is this fulo?
It's twenty dalas.
2. How much is this fulo?
It's twenty-one dalas.
3. How much is this fulo?
It's nineteen dalas.
4. How much is this fulo?
It's twenty-two dalas.
5. How much is this fulo?
It's eighteen dalas.

D. 1. It's twenty-eight dalas.
It's expensive.
2. It's thirty-nine dalas.
It's expensive.
3. It's forty-eight dalas.
It's expensive.
4. Dala woydu a fo si no.
   A tyada.
5. Dala woyga i hi'ka si no.
   A tyada.
6. Dala zangu a fo si no.
   A tyada.

It's fifty-nine dalas.
It's expensive.

It's eighty-eight dalas.
It's expensive.

It's ninety-nine dalas.
It's expensive.

E. 1. Buy it for one.
2. Buy it for two.
3. Buy it for three.
4. Buy it for four.
5. Buy it for five.
7. Buy it for seven.
8. Buy it for eight.
10. Buy it for ten.

F. 1. Buy them for ten.
2. Buy them for twenty.
3. Buy them for thirty.
4. Buy them for forty.
5. Buy them for fifty.
7. Buy them for seventy.
8. Buy them for eighty.
9. Buy them for ninety.
10. Buy them for a hundred.

G. 1. Pay seventy-one.
2. Pay seventy-two.
3. Pay seventy-three.
4. Pay seventy-four.
5. Pay seventy-five.
7. Bana woyye tyi'di iye.
8. Bana wohakku i hi'ka si.
9. Bana wohakku a fo si.

H. 1. Ay ga i dey woyga tyi'di fo.
2. Ay ga i dey woyga tyi'di hi'ka.
3. Ay ga i dey woyga tyi'di hi'za.
4. Ay ga i dey woyga tyi'di tatyi.
5. Ay ga i dey woyga tyi'di gu.
6. Ay ga i dey woyga tyi'di i'du.
7. Ay, ga i dey zangu i hi'ka si.
8. Ay ga i dey zangu i hi'ka si.
9. Ay ga i dey zangu a fo si.

I. 1. Ay ga bana woro'ka i hi'ka si.
2. Ay ga bana woro'za i hi'ka si.
3. Ay ga bana woytatyi i hi'ka si.
4. Ay ga bana woygu i hi'ka si.
5. Ay ga bana woydu i hi'ka si.
6. Ay ga bana woyye i hi'ka si.
7. Ay ga bana wohakku i hi'ka si.
8. Ay ga bana woyga i hi'ka si.
9. Ay ga bana zangu i hi'ka si.

J. 1. Ay ga i hi'ka dey woro'ka a fo si.
2. Ay ga i hi'ka dey woro'za a fo si.
3. Ay ga i hi'ka dey woytatyi a fo si.
4. Ay ga i hi'ka dey woygu a fo si.
5. Ay ga i hi'ka dey woydu a fo si.
6. Ay ga i hi'ka dey woyye a fo si.

J. 1. I'll buy two for nineteen.
2. I'll buy two for twenty-nine.
3. I'll buy two for thirty-nine.
4. I'll buy two for forty-nine.
5. I'll buy two for fifty-nine.
6. I'll buy two for sixty-nine.
7. Ay ga i hi’ka dey wohakku fo si.
8. Ay ga i hi’ka dey woyga fo si.
9. Ay ga i hi’ka dey zangu fo si.

K. 1. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu.
   To, bana.
2. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu hi’ka.
   To, bana.
3. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu hi’za.
   To, bana.
4. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu tatyi.
   To, bana.
5. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu gu.
   To, bana.

L. 1. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu iddu.
   2. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu iye.
   3. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu shakkuku.
   4. Ay ga i hi’za dey zangu yegga.
   5. Ay ga i hi’za dey za’bar fo.

M. 1. Bana zangu nda i hi’ka.
   To, I’ga ne.
2. Baha zangu hi’ka nda i woy tyidi hi’za.
   To, I’ga ne.
3. Bana zangu hi’za nda woro’ka tyidi tatyi.
   To, I’ga ne.

7. I’ll buy two for seventy-nine.
8. I’ll buy two for eighty-nine.
9. I’ll buy two for ninety-nine.

K. 1. I’ll buy three for a hundred.
   O. K., pay (me).
2. I’ll buy three for two hundred.
   O. K., pay (me).
3. I’ll buy three for three hundred.
   O. K., pay (me).
4. I’ll buy three for four hundred.
   O. K., pay (me).
5. I’ll buy three for five hundred.
   O. K., pay (me).

L. 1. I’ll buy three for six hundred.
   2. I’ll buy three for seven hundred.
   3. I’ll buy three for eight hundred.
   4. I’ll buy three for nine hundred.
   5. I’ll buy three for a thousand.

M. 1. Pay a hundred two.
   O. K. Here it is.
2. Pay two hundred thirteen.
   O. K. Here it is.
3. Pay three hundred twenty-four.
   O. K. Here it is.
4. Bana zangu tatyi nda woro'za tyi'di gu.
   To. Ilga ne.

5. Bana zangu gu nda woytatyi tyi'di iddu.
   To. Ilga ne.

N. 1. Bana zangu iddu nda woygu tyi'di iye.
2. Bana zangu iye nda woyye i hi'ka si.
3. Bana zangu ahakku nda wohakku a fo si.
4. Bana za'bar fo a fo si.

O. 1. Mardye no ne ga koy Birni?
   Zangu nda woro'ka tyi'di gu no.

2. Mardye no ne ga koy Niamey?
   Zangu hi'ka nda woygu no.

3. Mardye no ne ga koy Doso?
   Zangu hi'za nda woyye tyi'di gu no.

4. Mardye no ne ga koy Filindye?
   Zangu gu no.

4. Pay four hundred thirty-five.

O. K. Here it is.

5. Pay five hundred forty-six.

O. K. Here it is.

N. 1. Pay six hundred fifty-seven.
2. Pay seven hundred sixty-eight.
3. Pay eight hundred seventy-nine.
4. Pay nine hundred ninety-nine.

O. 1. How much from here to Birni?
   It's one hundred twenty-five.

2. How much from here to Niamey?
   It's two hundred fifty.

3. How much from here to Doso?
   It's three hundred seventy-five.

4. How much from here to Filindye?
   It's five hundred.
UNIT 25

Dialogue 1

A: Bakari dyiri mardye?
A: How old is Bakari?

B: A dyiri waro'ka i hi'ka si.
B: He's eighteen years old.

zen
A: A zen Abdu?
A: Is he older than Abdu?

zanka
nda
B: Ha'a, a ga zanka nda Abdu.
B: No, he's younger than Abdu.

Dialogue 2

A: Maman ga zanka nda Fatu?
A: Is Maman younger than Fatu?

B: Ha'a, a zen Fatu.
B: No, he's older than Fatu.

A: Ni zen ey?
A: Are you older than they?

B: Ha'a, ay ga zanka nda ey.
B: No, I'm younger than they.

Dialogue 3

A: Abdu nda Yakuba dyiri mardye?
A: How old are Abdu and Yakuba?

B: I dyiri waro'za.
B: They're thirty years old.

Dialogue 4

A: Ni dyiri mardye?
A: How old are you?

B: Ay dyiri woy.
B: I'm ten years old.
Dialogue 5

A: Zanka mardy no aran kwara?
B: Zanka hidzi no iri kwara.

A: Ni ga ti bero?
B: Ha’a, ay ga ti kayno.

Dialogue 6

A: Yakuba zen da’ga Abd?u?
B: Ha’a, a mana zen da’ga Abd.u.

A: I’ga ga ti kayno?
B: Ha’a.

A: A ga zanka da’ga Maman?
B: Oho, a ga zanka da’ga Maman.
Dialogue 7

A: Mi ga zanka da'ga Bakari?
B: Ha'a, ay si zanka da'ga i'ga.

A: Are you as young as Bakari?
B: No, I'm not as young as he.

A: Ni zen da'ga Amina nda Fatu?
B: Cho, ay zen da'ga'ige'y.

A: Are you as old as Amina and Fatu?
B: Yes, I'm as old as they.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Bakari dyiri mardye?
2. Amina dyiri mardye?
3. Maman dyiri mardye?
4. Fatu dyiri mardye?

B. 1. Ni dyiri mardye?
2. Aran dyiri mardye?
3. A dyiri mardye?
4. I dyiri mardye?

C. 1. Bakari dyiri wozplka.
2. Bakari dyiri woro'za.
4. Bakari dyiri woygu.

D. 1. Ay dyiri woy.
2. Iri dyiri woy.
3. A dyiri woy.
4. I dyiri woy.

E. 1. Bakari zen Amina?
2. Amina zen Maman?
3. Maman zen Fatu?
4. Fatu zen Bakari?

E. 1. Is Bakari older than Amina?
2. Is Amina older than Maman?
3. Is Maman older than Fatu?
4. Is Fatu older than Bakari?
F. 1. Bakari ga zanka nda Amina?
2. Amina ga zanka nda Maman?
3. Maman ga zanka nda Fatu?
4. Fatu ga zanka nda Bakari?

F. 1. Is Bakari younger than Amina?
2. Is Amina younger than Maman?
3. Is Maman younger than Fatu?
4. Is Fatu younger than Bakari?

G. 1. Ni zen ay?
2. Aran zen a?
3. A zen iri?
4. Iri zen ey?

G. 1. Are you older than I?
2. Are you older than he/she?
3. Is he/she older than we?
4. Are we older than they?

H. 1. Ni ga zanka nda ay?
2. Aran ga zanka nda a?
3. A ga zanka nda iri?
4. Iri ga zanka nda ey?

H. 1. Are you younger than I?
2. Are you younger than he/she?
3. Is he/she younger than we?
4. Are we younger than they?

I. 1. Bakari zen Amina.
2. Amina zen Maman.
3. Maman zen Fatu.
4. Fatu zen Bakari.

I. 1. Bakari is older than Amina.
2. Amina is older than Maman.
3. Maman is older than Fatu.
4. Fatu is older than Bakari.

J. 1. Bakari ga zanka nda Amina.
2. Amina ga zanka nda Maman.
3. Maman ga zanka nda Fatu.
4. Fatu ga zanka nda Bakari.

J. 1. Bakari is younger than Amina.
2. Amina is younger than Maman.
3. Maman is younger than Fatu.
4. Fatu is younger than Bakari.

K. 1. Ni zen ay.
2. Aran zen a.
3. A zen iri.
4. Iri zen ey.

K. 1. You're older than I.
2. You're older than he/she.
3. He's/She's older than we.
4. We're older than they.

L. 1. Ni ga zanka nda ay.
2. Aran ga zanka nda a.
3. A ga zanka nda iri.
4. Iri ga zanka nda ey.

L. 1. You're younger than I.
2. You're younger than he/she.
3. He's/She's younger than we.
4. We're younger than they.
M. 1. Zanka mardye no aran kwara?  
Zankali'ka no iri kwara.

2. Zanka mardye no aran kwara?  
Zanka tatyi no iri kwara.

3. Zanka mardye no ni kwara?  
Zanka iddu no ay kwara.

4. Zanka mardye no ni kwara?  
Zanka ahakku no ay kwara.

M. 1. How many children are in your family?  
There are two children in our family.

2. How many children are in your family?  
There are four children in our family.

3. How many children are in your family?  
There are six children in my family.

4. How many children are in your family?  
There are eight children in my family.

N. 1. Ni ga ti bero?
2. I'ga ga ti bero?

3. Bakari ga ti bero?
4. Amina ga ti bero?

N. 1. Are you the older brother/sister?
2. Is he/she the older brother/sister?

3. Is Bakari the older brother?
4. Is Amina the older sister?

O. 1. Ni ga ti kayno?
2. I'ga ga ti kayno?

3. Bakari ga ti kayno?
4. Amina ga ti kayno?

O. 1. Are you the younger brother/sister?
2. Is he/she the younger brother/sister?

3. Is Bakari the younger brother?
4. Is Amina the younger sister?

P. 1. Ay ga ti bero.
2. I'ga ga ti bero.

4. Amina ga ti bero.

P. 1. I'm the older brother/sister.
2. He's/She's the older brother/sister.

3. Bakari is the older brother.
4. Amina is the older sister.
2.  "I'ga ga ti kayno.
4.  Amina ga ti kayno.

R. 1.  Ni ga ti i kulu bero?
2.  I'ga ga ti i kulu bero?
3.  Bakari ga ti i kulu bero?
4.  Amina ga ti i kulu bero?

S. 1.  Ni ga ti i kulu kayno?
2.  I'ga ga ti i kulu kayno?
3.  Bakari ga ti i kulu kayno?
4.  Amina ga ti i kulu kayno?

T. 1.  Ay ga ti i kulu bero.
2.  I'ga ga ti i kulu bero.
3.  Bakari ga ti i kulu bero.
4.  Amina ga ti i kulu bero.

U. 1.  Ay ga ti i kulu kayno.
2.  I'ga ga ti i kulu kayno.
3.  Bakari ga ti i kulu kayno.
4.  Amina ga ti i kulu kayno.

V. 1.  Bakari zen da'ga Amina?
2.  Amina zen da'ga Maman?
3.  Maman zen da'ga Fatu?
4.  Fatu zen da'ga Bakari?

Q. 1.  I'm the younger brother/sister.
2.  He's/She's the younger brother/sister.
3.  Bakari is the younger brother.
4.  Amina is the younger sister.

R. 1.  Are you the oldest brother/sister?
2.  Is he/she the oldest brother/sister?
3.  Is Bakari the oldest brother?
4.  Is Amina the oldest sister?

S. 1.  Are you the youngest brother/sister?
2.  Is he/she the youngest brother/sister?
3.  Is Bakari the youngest brother?
4.  Is Amina the youngest sister?

T. 1.  I'm the oldest brother/sister.
2.  He's/She's the oldest brother/sister.
3.  Bakari is the oldest brother.
4.  Amina is the oldest sister.

U. 1.  I'm the youngest brother/sister.
2.  He's/She's the youngest brother/sister.
3.  Bakari is the youngest brother.
4.  Amina is the youngest sister.

V. 1.  Is Bakari as old as Amina?
2.  Is Amina as old as Maman?
3.  Is Maman as old as Fatu?
4.  Is Fatu as old as Bakari?
W. 1. Is Bakari as young as Amina?  
2. Is Amina as young as Maman?  
3. Is Maman as young as Fatu?  
4. Is Fatu as young as Bakari?

X. 1. Are you as old as I?  
2. Are you as old as he/she?  
3. Is he/she as old as we?  
4. Are we as old as they?

Y. 1. Are you as young as I?  
2. Are you as young as he/she?  
3. Is he/she as young as we?  
4. Are we as young as they?

Z. 1. Bakari is as old as Amina.  
2. Amina is as old as Maman.  
3. Maman is as old as Fatu.  
4. Fatu is as old as Bakari.

AA. 1. Bakari is as young as Amina.  
2. Amina is as young as Maman.  
3. Maman is as young as Fatu.  
4. Fatu is as young as Bakari.

BB. 1. You're as old as I.  
2. You're as old as he/she.  
3. He's/She's as old as we.  
4. We're as old as they.

CC. 1. You're as young as I.  
2. You're as young as he/she.  
3. He's/She's as young as we.  
4. We're as young as they.
2. Amina mana zen da'ga Maman.
3. Maman mana zen da'ga Fatu.
4. Fatu mana zen da'ga Bakari.

2. Amina si zanka da'ga Maman.
4. Fatu si zanka da'ga Bakari.

FF. 1. Ni mana zen da'ga ay.
2. Aran mana zen da'ga i'ga.
3. A mana zen da'ga iri.
4. Iri mana zen da'ga i'gye.

GG. 1. Ni si zanka da'ga ay.
2. Aran si zanka da'ga i'ga.
3. A si zanka da'ga iri.
4. Iri si zanka da'ga i'gye.

DD. 1. Bakari isn't as old as Amina.
2. Amina isn't as old as Maman.
3. Maman isn't as old as Fatu.
4. Fatu isn't as old as Bakari.

EE. 1. Bakari isn't as young as Amina.
2. Amina isn't as young as Maman.
3. Maman isn't as young as Fatu.
4. Fatu isn't as young as Bakari.

FF. 1. You're not as old as I.
2. You're not as old as he/she.
3. He's/She's not as old as we.
4. We're not as old as they.

GG. 1. You're not as young as I.
2. You're not as young as he/she.
3. He's/She's not as young as we.
4. We're not as young as they.
Dialogue 1

A: A go ga ma dama?
B: Ha’a, a go ga ma dori.

A: A korno te dama gumo?
B: Ha’a.

A: Manti a kotwa go ga ka’kam gumo?
B: Oho, a go ga ka’kam gumo.

A: Ni na a no safarel
B: Oho, Amma a ga a hara’di.

Dialogue 2

A: Ni go ga ma dama gumo?
B: Ha’a, ay go ga ma dori gumo.

A: Ni kotwa go ga ka’kam?
B: Oho, Amma a ga a hara’di.
Dialogue 1

A: Manti ni yero te dama gumo?
B: Ha'a, a go ga ka'kam.

A: Ni na safaro ha?
B: Oho. Amma a ga ay dyewa'di.

B: Yes. Isn't your vomiting better?
B: No, it's bad.

A: Have you taken the medicine?
B: Yes. But it makes me thirsty.

Dialogue 2

A: Ni go ga ma dori?
B: Oho.

A: Ni yero go ga ka'kam gumo?
B: Oho.

A: Manti ni korno go ga ka'kam?
B: Ha'a, a te dama gumo.

A: Ni no safaro ha?
B: Oho. Amma a ga ay dyirba'di.

B: Yes. Are you feeling bad?
B: Yes.

A: Is your vomiting worse?
B: Yes.

A: Isn't your fever bad?
B: No, it's better.

A: Have you taken the medicine?
B: Yes. But it makes me sleepy.
soro
A: A’ soro te dama?

B: Ha’a.

A: Manti a yero te dama?

B: Oho, a te dama.

A: Ni ma a no’ safaro?

B: Cho.

diarrhea (def.)
A: Is his diarrhea over?

B: No.

A: Isn’t his vomiting over?

B: Yes, it’s over.

A: Have you given him the medicine?

B: Yes.

Notes on the Dialogues
1. With no ‘to give,’ like some other verbs, the direct object follows the predicate.
2. The suffix -adi can be added to most verbs to denote causative action.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Mi go ga ma dama?
    2. Aran go ga ma dama?
    3. A go ga ma dama?
    4. I go ga ma dama?

B. 1. Mi go ga ma dama gumo?
    2. Aran go ga ma dama gumo?
    3. A go ga ma dama gumo?
    4. I go ga ma dama gumo?

C. 1. Mi go ga ma dori?
    2. Aran go ga ma dori?
    3. A go ga ma dori?
    4. I go ga ma dori?

218
D. 1. Ni go ga ma dori gumo?
   2. Are you feeling worse?
   3. Is he/she feeling worse?
   4. Are they feeling worse?

E. 1. Ay go ga ma dama.
   2. I'm feeling well.
   3. He's/She's feeling well.
   4. They're feeling well.

F. 1. Ay go ga ma dama gumo.
   2. I'm feeling better.
   3. He's/She's feeling better.
   4. They're feeling better.

G. 1. Ay go ga ma dori.
   2. I'm feeling bad.
   3. He's/She's feeling bad.
   4. They're feeling bad.

H. 1. Ay go ga ma dori gumo.
   2. I'm feeling worse.
   3. He's/She's feeling worse.
   4. They're feeling worse.

I. 1. Ni korno te dama?
   2. Is your fever over?
   3. Is your coughing over?
   4. Is your vomiting over?

J. 1. A korno te dama gumo?
   2. Is his/her fever better?
   3. Is his/her coughing better?
   4. Is his/her vomiting better?
K. 1. Ni korno go ga ka'kam?
2. Ni kotwa go ga ka'kam?
3. Ni yero go ga ka'kam?
4. Ni soro go ga ka'kam?

L. 1. A korno go ga ka'kam gumo?
2. A kotwa go ga ka'kam gumo?
3. A yero go ga ka'kam gumo?
4. A soro go ga ka'kam gumo?

M. 1. Ay korno te dama.
2. Ay kotwa te dama.
3. Ay yero te dama.
4. Ay soro te dama.

N. 1. Hid/Her fever is better.
2. His/Her coughing is better.
3. His/Her vomiting is better.
4. His/Her diarrhea is better.

O. 1. My fever is bad.
2. My coughing is bad.
3. My vomiting is bad.
4. My diarrhea is bad.

P. 1. A korno go ga ka'kam gumo.
2. A kotwa go ga ka'kam gumo.
3. A yero go ga ka'kam gumo.
4. A soro go ga ka'kam gumo.

Q. 1. Manti ni korno te dama?
   Oho, a te dama.
2. Manti ni kotwa te dama?
   Oho, a te dama.

K. 1. Is your fever bad?
2. Is your coughing bad?
3. Is your vomiting bad?
4. Is your diarrhea bad?

L. 1. Is his/her fever worse?
2. Is his/her coughing worse?
3. Is his/her vomiting worse?
4. Is his/her diarrhea worse?

M. 1. My fever is over.
2. My coughing is over.
3. My vomiting is over.
4. My diarrhea is over.

N. 1. His/Her fever is better.
2. His/Her coughing is better.
3. His/Her vomiting is better.
4. His/Her diarrhea is better.

O. 1. My fever is bad.
2. My coughing is bad.
3. My vomiting is bad.
4. My diarrhea is bad.

P. 1. His/Her fever is worse.
2. His/Her coughing is worse.
3. His/Her vomiting is worse.
4. His/Her diarrhea is worse.

Q. 1. Isn't your fever over? 
   Yes, it's over.
2. Isn't your coughing over?
   Yes, it's over.
Isn't your vomiting over?
No, it's bad.

Isn't your diarrhea over?
No, it's bad.

1. Isn't his/her fever better?
Yes, it's better.

2. Isn't his/her coughing better?
Yes, it's better.

3. Isn't his/her vomiting better?
No, it's worse.

4. Isn't his/her diarrhea better?
No, it's worse.

Isn't his/her fever worse?
Yes, it's worse.

2. Isn't his/her coughing worse?
Yes, it's worse.

3. Isn't his/her vomiting worse?
No, it's better.

4. Isn't his/her diarrhea worse?
No, it's better.
U. 1. A ga ay hara' di.
   2. A ga ay dyewa' di.
   3. A-go ay dyirba' di.

V. 1. A ga a hara' di.
   2. A ga a dyewa' di.
   3. A ga a dyirba' di.

W. 1. Ni na safaro ha'?
   Oho. Amma a ga ay hara' di.
   2. Ni na safaro ha'?
   Oho. Amma a ga ay dyewa' di.
   3. Ni na safaro ha'?
   Oho. Amma a ga ay dyirba' di.

X. 1. Ni na a no safaro?
   Oho. Amma a ga a hara' di.
   2. Ni na a no safaro?
   Oho. Amma a ga a dyewa' di.
   3. Ni na a no safaro?
   Oho. Amma a ga a dyirba' di.

U. 1. It makes me hungry.
   2. It makes me thirsty.
   3. It makes me sleepy.

V. 1. It makes him/her hungry.
   2. It makes him/her thirsty.
   3. It makes him/her sleepy.

W. 1. Have you taken the medicine?
   Yes. But it makes me hungry.
   2. Have you taken the medicine?
   Yes. But it makes me thirsty.
   3. Have you taken the medicine?
   Yes. But it makes me sleepy.

X. 1. Have you given him/her the medicine?
   Yes. But it makes him/her hungry.
   2. Have you given him/her the medicine?
   Yes. But it makes him/her thirsty.
   3. Have you given him/her the medicine?
   Yes. But it makes him/her sleepy.
UNIT 27
Dialogue 1

A: Za wati fo no ni si' da bani?  
A: How long have you been sick?

habo
week (def.)

habo ka' bisa
last week

B: Ay si da bani za habo ka' bisa.
B: I've been sick since last week.

A: I fo no ni ga?
A: What's the matter with you?
soru
to have diarrhea

B: Ay go ga soru.
B: I have diarrhea.

koro'
to have fever

A: Ni go ga koro'?
A: Do you have a fever?

B: Oho.

Dialogue 2

A: Za wati fo no a si' da bani?
A: How long has he been sick?
bifo
day before yesterday

B: A si da bani za bifo.
B: He's been sick since day before yesterday.

A: I fo no a ga?
A: What's the matter with him?
yeri
to vomit

B: A go ga yeri.
B: He vomits.

koto
to cough

A: A go ga koto?
A: Does he cough?

B: Ha'a.
B: No.
Dialogue 3

A: Ma kaide a habu bene.
B: Habu bene?
A: Oho. Ma kalde a lokotoro kwara habu bene.

Dialogue 4

A: Ma ka alasari.
B: Alasari?
A: Oho. Wodin banda ma ka lokotoro kwara suba si.

Dialogue 5

A: Ay ga ye ga ka’ alula.
B: Alula?
A: I’ll come (back) early this afternoon.
ko'da
wone
habu wone ra
A: Oho, Wodin banda ma ko'da a
lokotoro kwara habu wone ra.

A: Yes. And then take him to the dispensary this week.

Note on the Dialogues

1. Literally, ga ye ga ka means "will return and come."

Structural Drill

A. 1. Za wati fo no ni si da bani?
2. Za wati fo no aran si da bani?
3. Za wati fo no s si da bani?
4. Za wati fo no i si da bani?

B. 1. Ay si da bani za bi.
2. Ay si da bani za bifo.
3. Ay si da bani za habo ka bisa.

C. 1. Iri si da bani za bi.
2. Iri si da bani za bifo.
3. Iri si da bani za habo ka bisa.

D. 1. A si da bani za bi.
2. A si da bani za bifo.
3. A si da bani za habo ka bisa.

A. 1. How long have you been sick?
2. How long have you been sick?
3. How long has he/she been sick?
4. How long have they been sick?

B. 1. I've been sick since yesterday.
2. I've been sick since day before yesterday.
3. I've been sick since last week.

C. 1. We've been sick since yesterday.
2. We've been sick since day before yesterday.
3. We've been sick since last week.

D. 1. He's/She's been sick since yesterday.
2. He's/She's been sick since day before yesterday.
3. He's/She's been sick since last week.
E. 1. They've been sick since yesterday.
   2. They've been sick since day before yesterday.
   3. They've been sick since last week.

F. 1. What's the matter with you?
   2. What's the matter with you?
   3. What's the matter with him/her?
   4. What's the matter with them?

G. 1. Do you have diarrhea?
   2. Do you have diarrhea?
   3. Does he/she have diarrhea?
   4. Do they have diarrhea?

H. 1. Do you have a fever?
   2. Do you have a fever?
   3. Does he/she have a fever?
   4. Do they have a fever?

I. 1. Do you vomit?
   2. Do you vomit?
   3. Does he/she vomit?
   4. Do they vomit?

J. 1. Do you cough?
   2. Do you cough?
   3. Does he/she cough?
   4. Do they cough?

K. 1. I have diarrhea.
   2. I have a fever.
   3. I vomit.
   4. I cough.
L. 1. Iri go ga soru.
2. Iri go ga koro.
3. Iri go ga yeru.
4. Iri go ga koto.

M. 1. A go ga soru.
2. A go ga koro.
3. A go ga yeru.
4. A go ga koto.

N. 1. I go ga soru.
2. I go ga koro.
3. I go ga yeru.
4. I go ga koto.

O. 1. Ma ka de a alula.
2. Ma ka de a alasar.
3. Ma ka de a suba.

Q. 1. Bring him/her (back) early this afternoon.
2. Bring him/her (back) early this evening.
3. Bring him/her (back) tomorrow.

P. 1. Wodin banda ma ka de a suba si.
2. Wodin banda ma ka de a habu wone ra.
3. Wodin banda ma ka de a habu bene.

R. 1. We have diarrhea.
2. We have a fever.
3. We vomit.
4. We cough.

M. 1. He/She has diarrhea.
2. He/She have a fever.
3. He/She vomits.
4. He/She coughs.

N. 1. They have diarrhea.
2. They have a fever.
3. They vomit.
4. They cough.

O. 1. Bring him/her (back) early this afternoon.
2. Bring him/her (back) early this evening.
3. Bring him/her (back) tomorrow.

P. 1. And then bring him/her (back) day after tomorrow.
2. And then bring him/her (back) this week.
3. And then bring him/her (back) next week.

Q. 1. Bring him/her (back) to the dispensary early this afternoon.
2. Bring him/her (back) to the dispensary early this evening.
3. Bring him/her (back) to the dispensary tomorrow.
R. 1. And then bring him/her (back) to the dispensary day after tomorrow.
2. And then bring him/her (back) to the dispensary this week.
3. And then bring him/her (back) to the dispensary next week.

S. 1. Take him/her early this afternoon.
2. Take him/her early this evening.
3. Take him/her tomorrow.

T. 1. And then take him/her day after tomorrow.
2. And then take him/her this week.
3. And then take him/her next week.

U. 1. Take him/her to the dispensary early this afternoon.
2. Take him/her to the dispensary early this evening.
3. Take him/her to the dispensary tomorrow.

V. 1. And then take him/her to the dispensary day after tomorrow.
2. And then take him/her to the dispensary this week.
3. And then take him/her to the dispensary next week.

W. 1. Come (back) early this afternoon.
2. Come (back) early this evening.
3. Come (back) tomorrow.
X. 1. Wodin banda ma ka suba si.
   2. Wodin banda ma ka habu wone ra.
   3. Wodin banda ma ka habu bene.

Y. 1. Ma ka lokotoro kwara alula.
   2. Ma ka lokotoro kwara alasar.
   3. Ma ka lokotoro kwara suba.

Z. 1. Wodin banda ma ka lokotoro kwara suba si.
   2. Wodin banda ma ka lokotoro kwara habu wone ra.
   3. Wodin banda ma ka lokotoro kwara habu bene.

AA. 1. Ay ga 'ye ga ka alula.
   2. Ay ga 'ye ga ka alasar.
   3. Ay ga 'ye ga ka suba.

BB. 1. Iri ga 'ye ga ka suba si.
   2. Iri ga 'ye ga ka habu wone ra.
   3. Iri ga 'ye ga ka habu bene.

CC. 1. A ga 'ye ga ka alula.
   2. A ga 'ye ga ka alasar.
   3. A ga 'ye ga ka suba.

X. 1. And then come (back) day after tomorrow.
   2. And then come (back) this week.
   3. And then come (back) next week.

Y. 1. Come (back) to the dispensary early this afternoon.
   2. Come (back) to the dispensary early this evening.
   3. Come (back) to the dispensary tomorrow.

Z. 1. And then come (back) to the dispensary day after tomorrow.
   2. And then come (back) to the dispensary this week.
   3. And then come (back) to the dispensary next week.

AA. 1. I'll come (back) early this afternoon.
   2. I'll come (back) early this evening.
   3. I'll come (back) tomorrow.

BB. 1. We'll come (back) day after tomorrow.
   2. We'll come (back) this week.
   3. We'll come (back) next week.

CC. 1. He'll/She'll come (back) early this afternoon.
   2. He'll/She'll come (back) early this evening.
   3. He'll/She'll come (back) tomorrow.
1. I ga ye ga ka suba si. (They'll come (back) day after tomorrow.)
2. I ga ye ga ka habu wona ra. (They'll come (back) this week.)
3. I ga ye ga ka habu bene. (They'll come (back) next week.)
UNIT 28

Dialogue 1

A: Are you a Djerma?

B: No, I'm a Hausa.

A: Are you studying French?

B: No, I'm studying English.

A: Who's teaching you?

B: I don't have a teacher.

A: I'm studying alone.

Dialogue 2

A: Is Paul a Frenchman?

B: No, he's an American.
A: A go ga tyew zarma tyine?
B: Ha'a, a go ga tyew hawsa tyine.
A: May no go ga a tyew'a'di?
B: A si'da tyew'a'diko. I'ga hinne no go ga tyew i'ga bo' se.

Structural Drills

A. 1. Ni ya zarma no?
   2. Ni ya hawsa'tye no?
   3. Ni ya fara'si boro no?
   4. Ni ya amerike boro no?

B. 1. I'ga ya zarma no?
   2. I'ga ya hawsa'tye no?
   3. I'ga ya fara'si boro no?
   4. I'ga ya amerike boro no?

C. 1. Amina ya zarma no?
   2. Yakuba ya zarma no?
   3. Abdu ya zarma no?
   4. Fatu ya zarma no?

D. 1. Amina ya hawsa'tye no?
   2. Yakuba ya hawsa'tye no?
   3. Abdu ya hawsa'tye no?
   4. Fatu ya hawsa'tye no?
E. 1. I'm a Djerma.
   2. I'm a Hausa.
   3. I'm a Frenchman.
   4. I'm an American.
F. 1. He's/She's a Djerma.
   2. He's/She's a Hausa.
   3. He's/She's a Frenchman.
   4. He's/She's an American.
G. 1. Amina is a Djerma.
   2. Yakuba is a Djerma.
   3. Abdu is a Djerma.
   4. Fatu is a Djerma.
H. 1. Amina is a Hausa.
   2. Yakuba is a Hausa.
   3. Abdu is a Hausa.
   4. Fatu is a Hausa.
I. 1. Are you a Djerma?
   No, I'm a Hausa.
   2. Are you a Hausa?
   No, I'm a Djerma.
   3. Are you a Frenchman?
   No, I'm an American.
   4. Are you an American?
   No, I'm a Frenchman.
J. 1. Is he/she a Djerma?
   No, he's/she's a Hausa.
   2. Is he/she a Hausa?
   No, he's/she's a Djerma.
   3. Is he/she a Frenchman?
   No, he's/she's an American.
1. Is he/she an American?  
   No, he's/she's a Frenchman.

K. 1. Are you studying Djerma?  
   2. Are you studying Hausa?  
   3. Are you studying French?  
   4. Are you studying English?

L. 1. Are you studying Djerma?  
   2. Are you studying Hausa?  
   3. Is he/she studying Djerma?  
   4. Are they studying Djerma?

M. 1. Are you studying Hausa?  
   2. Are you studying Hausa?  
   3. Is he/she studying Hausa?  
   4. Are they studying Hausa?

N. 1. Are you studying French?  
   2. Are you studying French?  
   3. Is he/she studying French?  
   4. Are they studying French?

O. 1. Are you studying English?  
   2. Are you studying English?  
   3. Is he/she studying English?  
   4. Are they studying English?

P. 1. I'm studying Djerma.  
   2. I'm studying Hausa.  
   3. I'm studying French.  
   4. I'm studying English.

Q. 1. I'm studying Djerma.  
   2. We're studying Djerma.  
   3. He/she's studying Djerma.  
   4. They're studying Djerma.
R. 1. *Ay* go ga tyew hawsa tyine.  
2. *Iri* go ga tyew hawsa tyine.  
4. *I* go ga tyew hawsa tyine.

S. 1. *Ay* go ga tyew fara'si tyine.  
2. *Iri* go ga tyew fara'si tyine.  
3. *A* go ga tyew fara'si tyine.  
4. *I* go ga tyew fara'si tyine.

T. 1. *Ay* go ga tyew i'gilisi tyine.  
2. *Iri* go ga tyew i'gilisi tyine.  
4. *I* go ga tyew i'gilisi tyine.

U. 1. Ni go ga tyew zarma tyine?  
   Ha'a, *ay* go ga tyew hawsa tyine.  
2. Aran go ga tyew zarma tyine?  
   Ha'a, *iri* go ga tyew fara'si tyine.  
3. A go ga tyew zarma tyine?  
   Ha'a, *a* go ga tyew i'gilisi tyine.  
4. I go ga tyew zarma tyine.  

V. 1. I go ga tyew hawsa tyine?  
   Ha'a, *i* go ga tyew zarma tyine.  
2. Ni go ga tyew hawsa tyine?  
   Ha'a, *ay* go ga tyew fara'si tyine.  
3. Aran go ga tyew hawsa tyine?  
   Ha'a, *iri* go ga tyew i'gilisi tyine.  

R. 1. I'm studying Hausa.  
2. We're studying Hausa.  
3. He's/She's studying Hausa.  
4. They're studying Hausa.

S. 1. I'm studying French.  
2. We're studying French.  
3. He's/She's studying French.  
4. They're studying French.

T. 1. I'm studying English.  
2. We're studying English.  
3. He's/She's studying English.  
4. They're studying English.

U. 1. Are you studying Djerma?  
   No, I'm studying Hausa.
2. Are you studying Djerma?  
   No, we're studying French.  
3. Is he/she studying Djerma?  
   No, he's/she's studying English.

V. 1. Are they studying Hausa?  
   No, they're studying Djerma.
2. Are you studying Hausa?  
   No, I'm studying French.
3. Are you studying Hausa?  
   No, we're studying English.
W. 1. Is he/she studying French?
   No, he's/she's studying Djerma.

   2. Are they studying French?
   No, they're studying Hausa.

   3. Are you studying French?
   No, I'm studying English.

   X. 1. Are you studying English?
   No, we're studying Djerma.

   2. Is he/she studying English?
   No, he's/she's studying Hausa.

   3. Are they studying English?
   No, they're studying French.

Y. 1. Who's teaching you?

   2. Who's teaching you?

   3. Who's teaching him/her?

   4. Who's teaching them?

Z. 1. Who's teaching Amina?

   2. Who's teaching Yakuba?

   3. Who's teaching Abdu?

   4. Who's teaching Fatu?

AA. 1. I don't have a teacher.

   2. We don't have a teacher.

   3. He/She doesn't have a teacher.

   4. They don't have a teacher.
BB. 1. Amina doesn't have a teacher.
2. Yakuba doesn't have a teacher.
3. Abdu doesn't have a teacher.
4. Fatu doesn't have a teacher.

CC. 1. I'm studying alone.
2. We're studying alone.
3. He's/Shé's studying alone.
4. They're studying alone.

DD. 1. Amina is studying alone.
2. Yakuba is studying alone.
3. Abdu is studying alone.
4. Fatu is studying alone.

EE. 1. Who's teaching you?
   I don't have a teacher. I'm studying alone.
2. Who's teaching you?
   We don't have a teacher. We're studying alone.
3. Who's teaching Amina?
   She doesn't have a teacher. She's studying alone.
UNIT 29

Dialogue 1

marga
wati kulu
A: Bakari ga koy wati kulu marga
fuwo do?

ba
 tye
B: A si koy ba tye fo.

A: Ni ga koy wati kulu?
B: Ay ga koy wati kulu.

Dialogue 2

hay
hay fo
A: Ay ga ba hay fo ga tye.

hin
tira
no'gu
no'gu fo
Ay ga hin ga tira wone dey
no'gu fo?

no'gu kulu
B: Ni si hin ga a dey no'gu kulu.

hi
hay kulu
Amm ni ga hin ga hi hay kulu
ka' go iri se' ne.

B: Yo' can't buy it anywhere.

to borrow

Any thing, everything

But you may borrow anything we
have here.

meeting (def./indef.)
always, any time

A: Does Bakari always go to the
meeting hall?

even
time, occasion (indef.)

B: He never goes.

A: Do you always go?
B: I always go.

thing (indef.)
something

A: I want something to read.
can/may

book (def./indef.)
place (indef.)
somewhere

Can I buy this book somewhere?

anywhere, everywhere

But you may borrow anything we
have here.
Dialogue 3

A: Ay tyew hay kulu ka' go iri se ne. Ay ga hin ga tira wone hi?

B: Ni ga hin ga a hi wati kulu.

A: I've read everything we have here. May I borrow this book?

B: You may borrow it any time.

Dialogue 4

A: Ay si'da hay kulu ka' go tyew. labari
labari tira
Ay ga hin ga labari tira wone
dey no'gu kulu?

B: Ni ga hin ga a dey no'gu kulu.

A: I have nothing to read. news (indef. sg.)
newspaper (def./indef. sg.)
Can I buy this newspaper anywhere?

B: You can buy it everywhere.

Dialogue 5

A: Ni kwara boro fo ga wani i'gilisi tyine?

B: Ha'a, ay kwara boro kulu si wani i'gilisi tyine.

A: Does someone speak English in your village?

B: No, no one speaks English in my village.

Dialogue 6

A: Aran kwara boro kulu ga wani fara'isi tyine?

E: Cho, iri kwara borey kulu ga wani fara'isi tyine.

A: Does anyone speak French in your village?

B: Yes, everyone speaks French in our village.
Note on the Dialogues

1. go se has the meaning "to have."

Structural Drills

A. 1. Ni ga koy wati kulu marga fuwo do?
2. Aran ga koy wati kulu marga fuwo do?
3. A ga koy wati kulu marga fuwo do?
4. I ga koy wati kulu marga fuwo do?

B. 1. Bakari ga koy wati kulu marga?
2. Maman ga koy wati kulu marga?
3. Amina ga koy wati kulu marga?
4. Abdu ga koy wati kulu marga?

C. 1. Ay ga koy wati kulu.
2. Iri ga koy wati kulu.
3. A ga koy wati kulu.
4. I ga koy wati kulu.

D. 1. Bakari ga koy wati kulu.
2. Maman ga koy wati kulu.
3. Amina ga koy wati kulu.
4. Abdu ga koy wati kulu.

A. 1. Do you always go to the meeting hall?
2. Do you always go to the meeting hall?
3. Does he/she always go to the meeting hall?
4. Do they always go to the meeting hall?

B. 1. Does Bakari always go to the meeting?
2. Does Maman always go to the meeting?
3. Does Amina always go to the meeting?
4. Does Abdu always go to the meeting?

C. 1. I always go.
2. We always go.
3. He/She always goes.
4. They always go.

D. 1. Bakari always goes.
2. Maman always goes.
3. Amina always goes.
4. Abdu always goes.
E. 1. Ay si koy ba tye fo.
2. Iri si koy ba tye fo.
3. A si koy ba tye fo.
4. I si koy ba tye fo.

F. 1. Bakari si koy ba tye fo.
2. Maman si koy ba tye fo.
3. Amina si koy ba tye fo.
4. Abdu si koy ba tye fo.

G. 1. Ay ga ba hay fo ga tyew.
2. Iri ga ba hay fo ga tyew.
3. A ga ba hay fo ga tyew.
4. I ga ba hay fo ga tyew.

H. 1. Bakari ga ba hay fo ga tyew.
2. Maman ga ba hay fo ga tyew.
3. Amina ga ba hay fo ga tyew.
4. Abdu ga ba hay fo ga tyew.

I. 1. Ay ga hin ga tira wone dey no'gu fo?
2. Iri ga hin ga tira wone dey no'gu fo?
3. A ga hin ga tira wone dey no'gu fo?
4. I ga hin ga tira wone dey no'gu fo?

J. 1. Ay ga hin ga tira wone dey no'gu kulu?
2. Iri ga hin ga tira wone dey no'gu kulu?
3. Can he/she buy this book everywhere?

4. Can they buy this book everywhere?

K. 1. You can buy it everywhere.

2. You can buy it everywhere.

3. He/She can buy it everywhere.

4. They can buy it everywhere.

L. 1. You can't buy it anywhere.

2. You can't buy it anywhere.

3. He/She can't buy it anywhere.

4. They can't buy it anywhere.

M. 1. Can I buy this book somewhere?

You can buy it everywhere.

2. Can we buy this book everywhere?

You can't buy it anywhere.
3. Can he/she buy this book somewhere?
   He/She can't buy it anywhere.

4. Can they buy this book anywhere?
   They can buy it everywhere.

N. 1. But you may borrow anything we have here.

2. But you may borrow anything we have here.

3. But he/she may borrow anything we have here.

4. But they may borrow anything we have here.

O. 1. But Bakari may borrow anything I have here.

2. But Maman may borrow anything I have here.

3. But Amina may borrow anything I have here.

4. But Abdu may borrow anything I have here.

P. 1. I've read everything we have here.

2. We've read everything we have here.

3. He's/She's read everything we have here.

4. They've read everything we have here.
Q. 1. Bakari has read everything he has here.
2. Maman has read everything he has here.
3. Amina has read everything she has here.
4. Abdu has read everything he has here.

R. 1. May I borrow this book?
2. May we borrow this book?
3. May he/she borrow this book?
4. May they borrow this book?

S. 1. May I borrow it?
2. May we borrow it?
3. May he/she borrow it?
4. May they borrow it?

T. 1. You may borrow this book any time.
2. You may borrow this book any time.
3. He/She may borrow this book any time.
4. They may borrow this book any time.

U. 1. You may borrow it any time.
2. You may borrow it any time.
3. He/She may borrow it any time.
4. They may borrow it any time.
V. 1. Ay ga hin ga tira wone hi?
 Ni ga hin ga a hi wati kulu.

2. Iri ga hin ga tira wone hi?
 Aran ga hin ga a hi wati kulu.

3. A ga hin ga tira wone hi?
 A ga hin ga a hi wati kulu.

4. I ga hin ga tira wone hi?
 I ga hin ga a hi wati kulu.

W. 1. Ay si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.

2. Iri si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.

3. A si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.

4. I si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.

X. 1. Bakari si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.


3. Amina si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.

4. Abdu si da hay kulu ka ga tyew.

Y. 1. Ay ga hin ga labari tira wone dey no'gu kulu?

2. Iri ga hin ga labari tira wone dey no'gu kulu?

3. A ga hin ga labari tira wone dey no'gu kulu?

4. I ga hin ga labari tira wone dey no'gu kulu?
1. *Are* you*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
2. *Can we*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
3. *Can he/she*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
4. *Can they*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?

**AA.**
1. *You*** can buy this newspaper everywhere.
2. *You*** can buy this newspaper everywhere.
3. *He/she*** can buy this newspaper everywhere.
4. *They*** can buy this newspaper everywhere.

**BB.**
1. *You*** can buy it everywhere.
2. *You*** can buy it everywhere.
3. *He/she*** can buy it everywhere.
4. *They*** can buy it everywhere.

**CC.**
1. *Can I*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
   *You*** can't buy it anywhere.
2. *Can we*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
   *You*** can't buy it anywhere.
3. *Can he/she*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
   *He/she*** can't buy it anywhere.
4. *Can they*** can buy this newspaper everywhere?
   *They*** can't buy it anywhere.
DD. 1. Does someone speak English in your village?
2. Does anyone speak English in your village?
3. Does no one speak English in your village?
4. Does everyone speak English in your village?

EE. 1. Does someone speak English in their village?
2. Does anyone speak English in their village?
3. Does no one speak English in their village?
4. Does everyone speak English in their village?

FF. 1. No one speaks French in my village.
2. No one speaks French in our village.
3. No one speaks French in his/her village.
4. No one speaks French in their village.

GG. 1. Everyone speaks French in my village.
2. Everyone speaks French in our village.
3. Everyone speaks French in his/her village.
4. Everyone speaks French in their village.
HH. 1. Does someone speak English in your village?
   No one speaks English in my village.

2. Does anyone speak English in your village?
   Everyone speaks English in our village.

3. Does someone speak French in his/her village?
   No one speaks French in his/her village.

4. Does anyone speak French in their village?
   Everyone speaks French in their village.
UNIT 30
Dialogue 1

A: Hala lamba mardyé no ni na tira tyew?

B: Ay na a tyew hala lamba woro'ka.

A: A mana wasa.

B: Ay si hin ga tyew kala hala kayna.

A: Ni si wani gumo kala wati ka' ni tyew gumo.

B: Hambara. Amma Bakari ga wani gumo, ba ka' a mana tyew gumo.

A: Cho, Bakari ga wani gumo za sonic)

B: Maybe. But Bakari knows a lot, even though he hasn't read a lot.

A: Yes, Bakari knows a lot already.
Dialogue 2

A: If you read a lot, you'll know a lot.

B: I want to know a lot, so I read a lot.

Because I can't study tonight, because I won't have a book.

A: If you like, I'll bring you a book when I get home.

B: Thank you.

A: Goodbye.

B: Goodbye.

Note on the Dialogues

1. Literally, "a greeting to your work."

Structural Drills

A. 1. Hala lamba mardy no ni na tira tyew?

A. 2. Hala lamba mardy no aran na tira tyew?
3. To what page has he/she read in the book?
4. To what page have they read in the book?

B. 1. I've read to page twenty.
2. We've read to page twenty.
3. He's/She's read to page twenty.
4. They've read to page twenty.

C. 1. I know a lot already.
2. We know a lot already.
3. He/She knows a lot already.
4. They know a lot already.
5. Abdu knows a lot already.

D. 1. I don't know much yet.
2. We don't know much yet.
3. He/She doesn't know much yet.
4. They don't know much yet.
5. Abdu doesn't know much yet.

E. 1. You'll know a lot when you've read a lot.
2. You'll know a lot when you've read a lot.
3. He'll/She'll know a lot when he's/she's read a lot.
4. They'll know a lot when they've read a lot.
5. Abdu will know a lot when he's read a lot.
F. 1. You won’t know much until you’ve read a lot.
2. You won’t know much until you’ve read a lot.
3. He/She won’t know much until he’s/she’s read a lot.
4. They won’t know much until they’ve read a lot.
5. Abdu won’t know much until he’s read a lot.

G. 1. You know a lot because you read a lot.
2. You know a lot because you read a lot.
3. He/She knows a lot because he/she reads a lot.
4. They know a lot because they read a lot.
5. Abdu knows a lot because he reads a lot.

H. 1. I don’t know much because I don’t read much.
2. We don’t know much because we don’t read much.
3. He/She doesn’t know much because he/she doesn’t read much.
4. They don’t know much because they don’t read much.
5. Abdu doesn’t know much because he doesn’t read much.
I. 1. You read a lot, so you know a lot.
2. You read a lot, so you know a lot.
3. He/She reads a lot, so he/she knows a lot.
4. They read a lot, so they know a lot.
5. Abdu reads a lot, so he knows a lot.

J. 1. I don't read much, so I don't know much.
2. We don't read much, so we don't know much.
3. He/She doesn't read much, so he/she doesn't know much.
4. They don't read much, so they don't know much.
5. Abdu doesn't read much, so he doesn't know much.

K. 1. I don't know much, so I don't read much.
2. We don't know much, so we don't read much.
3. He/She doesn't know much, so he/she doesn't read much.
4. They don't know much, so they don't read much.
5. Abdu doesn't know much, so he doesn't read much.
L. 1. I don't know much, even though I read a lot.
2. We don't know much, even though we read a lot.
3. He/She doesn't know much, even though he/she reads a lot.
4. They don't know much, even though they read a lot.
5. Abdu doesn't know much, even though he reads a lot.

M. 1. You know a lot, even though you don't read much.
2. You know a lot, even though you don't read much.
3. He/She knows a lot, even though he/she doesn't read much.
4. They know a lot, even though they don't read much.
5. Abdu knows a lot, even though he doesn't read much.

N. 1. I want to know a lot, so I read a lot.
2. We want to know a lot, so we read a lot.
3. He/She wants to know a lot, so he/she reads a lot.
4. They want to know a lot, so they read a lot.
5. Abdu wants to know a lot, so he reads a lot.
0. I read a lot, because I want to know a lot.
2. We read a lot, because we want to know a lot.
3. He/She reads a lot, because he/she wants to know a lot.
4. They read a lot, because they want to know a lot.
5. Abdu reads a lot, because he wants to know a lot.

P. 1. You don't read much, even though you want to know a lot.
2. You don't read much, even though you want to know a lot.
3. He/She doesn't read much, even though he/she wants to know a lot.
4. They don't read much, even though they want to know a lot.
5. Abdu doesn't read much, even though he wants to know a lot.

Q. 1. I can't study tonight.
2. We can't study tonight.
3. He/She can't study tonight.
4. They can't study tonight.
5. Abdu can't study tonight.

R. 1. I can't study until tonight.
2. We can't study until tonight.
3. He/She can't study until tonight.
4. They can't study until tonight.
5. Abdu can't study until tonight.

S. 1. I can't study until I get home.
2. We can't study until we get home.
3. He/She can't study until he/she gets home.
4. They can't study until they get home.
5. Abdu can't study until he gets home.

T. 1. You can study when you get home.
2. You can study when you get home.
3. He/She can study when he/she gets home.
4. They can study when they get home.
5. Abdu can study when he gets home.

U. 1. I can study when I have a book.
2. We can study when we have a book.
3. He/She can study when he/she has a book.
They can study when they have a book.

Abdu can study when he has a book.

I can't study until I have a book.

We can't study until we have a book.

He/She can't study until he/she has a book.

They can't study until they have a book.

Abdu can't study until he has a book.

I don't have a book, so I can't study.

We don't have a book, so we can't study.

He/She doesn't have a book, so he/she can't study.
5. They don't have a book, so they can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.

5. Abdu doesn't have a book, so he can't study.
3. If he/she reads a lot, he'll/she'll know a lot.
4. If they read a lot, they'll know a lot.
5. If Abdu reads a lot, he'll know a lot.

BB. 1. If you don't read much, you won't know much.
2. If you don't read much, you won't know much.
3. If he/she doesn't read much, he/she won't know much.
4. If they don't read much, they won't know much.
5. If Abdu doesn't read much, he won't know much.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English (def.)</th>
<th>French (def.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong> 1</td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong> 4</td>
<td>him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a</strong> 6</td>
<td>his/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aduha</strong> 20</td>
<td>late morning (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ahakku</strong> 19</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alamisi</strong> 20</td>
<td>Thursday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alarba</strong> 20</td>
<td>Wednesday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alasar</strong> 20</td>
<td>early evening (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alborey</strong> 22</td>
<td>men (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alfari</strong> 14</td>
<td>farmer (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alfaz</strong> 20</td>
<td>very early morning (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alhadi</strong> 20</td>
<td>Sunday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>almari</strong> 20</td>
<td>late evening (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alula</strong> 20</td>
<td>late afternoon (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alwati</strong> 20</td>
<td>time (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>amerike</strong> 28</td>
<td>American (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>amna</strong> 19</td>
<td>but</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aran</strong> 4</td>
<td>you (pl. object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aran</strong> 1</td>
<td>you (pl. subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aran</strong> 6</td>
<td>your (pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>arme</strong> 6</td>
<td>brother of a female (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>asipti</strong> 20</td>
<td>Saturday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>atalata</strong> 20</td>
<td>Tuesday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>atalai</strong> 20</td>
<td>Monday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ay</strong> 1</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ay</strong> 4</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ay</strong> 6</td>
<td>my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ba</strong> 23</td>
<td>even</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Names**

cultivateur
matin (tôt)
dimanche
soir (dernière partie)
après-midi (tard)
temps
américain
mais
vous
votre/vos
frère d'une femme

**Other**

samedi
mardi
lundi
je
me/moi
non/ma/mes
même
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ba</th>
<th>29</th>
<th>to want, need</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bab</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>father (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>babo</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>father (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pan</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>to end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bana</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>to pay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banda</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bani</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>health (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bari</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>horse (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bensa</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>sky (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bene</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>besi</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>big (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bero</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>big (def. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bero</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>elder brother/sister (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bifo</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>day before yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bisa</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>to pass, be past on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bo'</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>oneself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bo'</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>a lot, much, many people (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bobo</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borey</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>pretty, good (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borey kulu</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>person, one (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bori</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boro</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>anyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boro fo</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>to die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boro kulu</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>oneself (def. pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bu</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>oneself (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumbe</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>oneself (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bumbo</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>a lot, much, many people (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bura</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>bread (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buru</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>cloud (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>da</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>(emphasizes the manner of an action)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

vouloir, avoir besoin de père
finir payer avec santé cheval
au-dessus grand grand
ainé/ainée
hier
avant-hier passer sur
soi-même beaucoup gens
tout le monde joli, bon on, (une) personne quelqu'un
n'importe qui mourir
soi-même
soi-même
pain
mage
donne de la force à la manière
d'une action)
| da'ga  | .25 | as, like |
| dahir  | .20 | sure, certain |
| dala   | .23 | dala, a five franc coin |
| dama   | .26 | well-being (def./indef. sg.) |
| damsi  | .16 | peanut (indef. sg.) |
| dan    | .14 | to forge |
| de     | .30 | if |
| dey    | .23 | to buy |
| di     | .4  | to see |
| dibi   | .21 | to mix |
| do     | .1  | to, to the place-of |
| dona   | .22 | to be in the habit of |
| dono   | .21 | dono (a drink made of millet) (def. sg.) |
| domu   | .21 | domu (a drink made of millet) (indef. sg.) |
| dori   | .26 | sickness (indef. sg.) |
| du     | .19 | to have, possess |
| dumai  | .16 | to sow |
| dyarte | .9  | sick (indef. sg.) |
| dyew   | .18 | the cold part of the dry season (indef.) |
| dyewa'di | .26 | to make thirsty |
| dyewo  | .18 | the cold part of the dry season (def.) |
| dyineyey | .23 | things (def.) |
| dyirba'di | .26 | to make sleepy |
| dyiri  | .14 | year (indef.) |
| ey     | .4  | them |
| fakarey | .22 | to chat |
| far    | .14 | to farm |
| fara'si | .28 | French (def./indef. sg.) |
| farey  | .11 | fields (def.) |

*dala; cinq francs bien-être arachide forger si acheter voir mélanger à, chez s'accoutumer à dono (un boisson de mil) donu (un boisson de mil) maladie posséder semer malade partie froide de la saison sèche donner de la soif partie froide de la saison sèche choses donner du sommeil an eux/les (pron.) bavarder cultiver français champs*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>field (indef.)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field (def.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheep (indef. sg.)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a/an, one,</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which, what</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greeting (def./indef.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road, path (def.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road, path (indef.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hello</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to spend the day</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house (indef.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>home (indef.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fulo (a hat) (def.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to enter</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>houses (def.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house (def.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to-help</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is/are/was/were/will be</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signals a compound predicate)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signals the Future)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>helper (indef.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to follow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calabashes (def.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signals equivalence between expressions)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be (Present)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to have</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signals action in progress)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>there is/there are</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken (indef.)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champ</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champ</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouton</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quel/lequel</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salut</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemin</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemin</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonjour</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passer la journée</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maison</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maison</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fulo (un bonnet)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entrer</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maisons</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maison</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aider</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signale un attribut complexe)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signale le futur)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistant</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suivre</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calebasses</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signale équivalence entre deux expressions)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoir</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(signale une action en train de se faire)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>il y a</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poulet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
goro 19  
goro 22  
goy 14  
goy 22  
gu 14  
gu’guri 23  
gumo 9  
gumo 30  
ha’ 21  
ha’m 2  
habay 11  
habo 1  
habo 27  
habo ka’ bisa 27  
habu 3  
habu 27  
habu bene 27  
habu wone ra 27  
ha’do 16  
ha’du 18  
hala 30  
hala kayna 30  
ham 21  
hambara 20  
hamo 21  
hanan 9  
hanberi 20  
hara’di 26  
hare 13  
hare 13  
harid 20  
haw 19  

rester, habiter  
s’asseoir  
travail  
travailler  
cinq  
oeuf  
très  
beaucoup  
boire  
non  
marchés  
marché  
semaine  
semaine dernière  
marché  
semaine  
semaine prochaine  
cette semaine  
mois  
mois  
juste  
à plus tard, à ce soir  
viaude  
peut-être, probablement  
viaude  
propre  
vendredi  
fêter de la faim  
direction  
vers  
pluie, eau  
vache
hawro 21
hawru 21
hawsa 28

hawsa’tye 28
hay. 29
hay fo 29
hay kulu 29
hayni 18

hayni 16
hayne 18

hi 29
hina 29
hi’ka 14
hi’ka’ta 13
hima 22
hina 21
hinne 28
hirri 20
hi’tyin 19
hi’za 14
hi’za’ta 13
hu’kuna 6

i 13

i 6
i 23
i 1
iddu 19
ifo 16
ifo se 22

porridge, food (def. sg.)
porridge, food (indef. sg.)
Hausa (language) (def./ indef. sg.)
Hausa (person) (indef. sg.)
thing (indef.)
something
anything, everything
the hot part of the dry season (indef.)
millet (indef. sg.)
the hot part of the dry season (def.)
to borrow
can/may.
two
second
to have to, must
to cook
alone
to be cloudy
goat (indef.)
three
third
today
(replaces the noun when an adjective stands alone)

bouillie.
bouillie
haoussa (langue)
haoussa (race)/ chose
quelque chose
n’importe quoi/tout
partie chaude de la saison sèche
mil
partie chaude de la saison sèche
emprunter
pouvoir
deux
deuxième
devoir
cuire
seul
être nuageux
chèvre
trois
troisième
aujourd’hui
(replace the noun when an adjective stands alone)
leur/leurs
 eux/îles (pron.)
ils/elles
six
qu’est-ce que/quid
pourquoi
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>il/elle</td>
<td>(forme intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ils/elles</td>
<td>(forme intensive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anglais</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notre/nos</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui/que</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main droite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main gauche</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apporter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serrer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jusqu'à</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>se coucher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>se tenir debout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s'arrêter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saison des pluies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un peu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeune frère/jeune sœur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emmener</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maïs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaleur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fièvre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoir de la fièvre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tosser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propriétaire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>propriétaire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she (intensive form)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they (intensive form)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (indef. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>us</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seven</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to come</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that (relative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand (indef.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right hand (indef.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left hand (def./indef.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to bring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to oppress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lie down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rainy season (def./indef.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little, a few</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small (def./indef. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>younger brother/sister (def.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take, escort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maize (indef. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat (indef. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fever (def.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to have fever</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to cough</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coughing (def.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner (indef.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner (def.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
kubi 13 to turn
kudaku 16 sweet potato (indef. sg.)
kulu 21 every, each, all
kurko 14 herdsman (indef.)
kuru 14 to herd
kusey 22 pots (def.)
kwara 1 village (def./indef.)
kwarey 11 villages (def.)
kwayi 22 kwayi (a garment) (indef.)
labari 29 news (indef. sg.)
labari tira 29 newspaper (def./indef. sg.)
lamba 30 number (def./indef.)
lokotoro 27 doctor (indef.)
lokotoro kwara 27 dispensary (indef.)
ma 7 to call, name
da 26 to feel
ma 30 (signals a dependent clause following a verb of feeling)
ma 27 (signals a polite Imperative sg.)
man 13 near
man 1 where
mana 2 (signals the negative in the Past)
mannan 19 last year
manti 8 (signals the negative in the Present)
mardy 14 how much, how many
marga 29 meeting (def./indef.)
mate 1 how, what
eau

to gossip
rice (indef. sg.)
too, also
far
buses, trucks, cars (def.)
trousers (indef. sg.)
rice (def. sg.)
(signals the Past when the object precedes the verb)
and
than
with
it is/here is/there is/they are/here are/there are
right here
hello
you (sg. object)
you (sg. subject)
your (sg.)
to give
it is/it was/it will be/they are/they were/ they will be
place (indef.)

somewhere
anywhere, everywhere
money (def. sg.)
item of food (indef.)
mother (indef.)
mother (def.)
to wash
yes
qui
de qui—
voici/voilà
ici même
bonjour
tu
donner
être
lieu
quelque part
n'importe où/partout
argent
nourriture
mère
mère
laver
oui
pot·piter 16  potato (def./indef. sg.)
potato (def./indef. sg.)

ra 1  in
ra

rogo 16  cassava (indef. sg.)
in
cassava (indef. sg.)
same:

safari 26  medicine (def.)
totton

saney 1  good

se 28  for
se

se 19  with

si 5  (signals the negative in the
si

( signals the negative in the
Present and Future)

without

si ma 10  to not have
to not have

to plant
to plant

to begin
to begin

first, next

now

now

diarrhea (def.)
diarrhée

time (indef. sg.)
fois

to have diarrhea
toire la diarrhée

tomorrow
tomorrow

day after tomorrow
demain

early morning (indef.)
 lendemain

to sew
coudre

tae (a loose garment)
tafe (un pagne)

(totton)

(totton)

fine

soro 26  to have, diarrhea
tto avoir la diarrhée
	soro 21  tomorrow
tomorrow

soru 27  day after tomorrow
demain

suba 5  early morning (indef.)
matin (tôt)

suba si 27
coudre

subsubay 20
tafe (un pagne)

ta 22  to sew
coudre

tafe 22
tafe (un pagne)

tama 20  to believe
croire

tasey 22  pans (def.)
plats

tati 14  four-
quatre

ti 11  to do, make
faire

tira 29  book (def./indef.)
livre'
to arrive

arriver

to 20  O. K., agreed
d'accord

to 23  to increase
augmenter

tot'ton 2  to increase
cher

tyada 23  expensive (def./indef. sg.)
cher
tye 29.  
tyere 22  
tyew 28  
tyewa'di 28  
tyewa'diko 28  
ty'i'di 23  
tyin 20  
tyme 28  
wai'de 10  
wala 18  
wala 2  
ward 29  
wassa 30  
wati 21  
wati fo 2  
wati ka' 30  
wati kuli 29  
wö 14  
wodin 12  
wodin bandsa 27  
wodin se 30  
woro 12  
wohakmn 23  
wohe'di 12  
wone 8  
wone 27  
wone 11  
woney 11

time, occasion (indef.)  
each other.  
to study, read  
to teach  
teacher (indef.)  
plus  
night (indef.)  
language (indef.)  
wife (indef.)  
or  
(signals a question)  

L'UN L'AUTRE  
ÉTUDIER, LIRE  
ENSEIGNER  
MAÎTRE  
PLUS  
uNIT  
-langue  
femme  
on.  
(signale une question)  
connaitre, parler  
suffir  
temps  
quand  
toujours  
(signale le sujet dans certaines structures)  
celui-là (tout près)  
après cela  
c'est pourquoi  
quel  
quatre-vingts  
celui-là (moyenne distance)  
(signale la possession au singulier)  
ce/cette  
celui-ci/celui-là  
(signale la possession au pluriel)  

CELI-KU 29  
always, any time  
(signals the subject in some structures)  

THAT ONE (NEARBY)  
and then, after that  
so, therefore  
which one, what one  
eighty  
that one (middle distance)  
(signals possession in the singular)  

THIS  

THIS ONE HERE/THAT ONE THERE  
(signals possession in the plural)  

WODIN 12  

27001
woiny 11 these/those ones
dono 11 this/that one
doro'ka 23 twenty
doro'za 23 thirty
doy 19 ten
dooyberey 22 women (def.)
doydu 23 sixty
dooygu 23 fifty
dooyme 6 sister of a male (def./ plural)
dooyno 20 sun (indef.)
doyoogon 12 that one (far away)
dooytatyi 23 forty
dooyye 23 seventy

ya 28 am/is/are

ya 4 hin/her

ya 13 there

(ya 11 (signals the indefinite plural)
ye 27 to return
ynegga 69 nine
yeni 20 coolness (indef. sg.)
yeri 27 to vomit
yero 26 vomiting (def.)
yesi 19 next year
yey 4 them
yo 19 camel (indef.)
yogo 11 right over there, wonder
za 14 since
za'bar 23 thousand
zam 14 blacksmith (indef.)
zama 30 because
zangu 23 hundred
zanka 9 child (def./indef.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>zanka</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>young (def./indef.)</th>
<th>jeune</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>zankey</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>children (def.)</td>
<td>enfants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zari</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>early afternoon (indef.)</td>
<td>après-midi (tpt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zarma</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Djerma (def./indef.)</td>
<td>djerma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zaro</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>day (def.)</td>
<td>jour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>za son'o</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>already</td>
<td>déjà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zen</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>to'age</td>
<td>vieillir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zibi</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>dirty (def./indef., sg.)</td>
<td>sale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Djerma</td>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above</td>
<td>bëne 27</td>
<td>au-dessus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after that</td>
<td>wodin banda 27</td>
<td>après cela</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to age</td>
<td>zen .25</td>
<td>vieillir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agreed</td>
<td>to 23</td>
<td>d’accord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>kulu 21</td>
<td>tout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alone</td>
<td>hinne 28</td>
<td>seul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>already</td>
<td>za son’o 30</td>
<td>déjà</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>also</td>
<td>mc 4</td>
<td>aussi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>always</td>
<td>wati kulu 29</td>
<td>toujours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>am</td>
<td>ya 28</td>
<td>suis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American (indef. sg.)</td>
<td>amerike 28</td>
<td>américain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an</td>
<td>fo 14</td>
<td>un</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>nda 1</td>
<td>et</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and then</td>
<td>wodin banda .27</td>
<td>après cela</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anyone</td>
<td>boro kulu 29</td>
<td>n’importe qui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anything</td>
<td>hay kulu 29</td>
<td>n’importe quoi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any time</td>
<td>wati kulu 29</td>
<td>toujours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anywhere</td>
<td>no’gw kulu 29</td>
<td>n’importe ou</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are</td>
<td>ga 7</td>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are.</td>
<td>ya 28</td>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to arrive.</td>
<td>to 20</td>
<td>arriver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as</td>
<td>da’ga 25</td>
<td>comme</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>because</td>
<td>zama 30</td>
<td>parce que</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be cloudy</td>
<td>hirri 20</td>
<td>être nuisieux</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be enough</td>
<td>wasa 30</td>
<td>suffire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to begin</td>
<td>siltin 18</td>
<td>commencer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to believe</td>
<td>tâmma 20</td>
<td>croire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be past</td>
<td>bisa 20</td>
<td>passer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be (Present)</td>
<td>go 1</td>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be in the habit of</td>
<td>dona 22</td>
<td>s’accoutumer à</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>big (def. sg.)</td>
<td>bero 3</td>
<td>grand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
big (indef. sg.)
blacksmith (indef.)
book (def./indef.)
to borrow
bread (indef. sg.)
to bring
brother of a female (def./indef.)
buses (def.)
but
to buy
calabashes (def.)
to call
camel (indef.)
can
cars (def.)
cassava (indef. sg.)
certain
to chat
chicken (indef.)
child (def./indef.)
children (def.)
clean (def./indef. sg.)
cloud (indef.)
the cold part of the dry season (def.)
the cold part of the dry season (indef.)
to come
to cook
coolness (indef. sg.)
to cough
coughing (def.)
cow (indef.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Zoro</th>
<th>Subsi</th>
<th>Bifo</th>
<th>Soro</th>
<th>Bu</th>
<th>Hare</th>
<th>Zibi</th>
<th>Lokotoro Kwara</th>
<th>Zarma</th>
<th>Te</th>
<th>Lokotoro</th>
<th>Dono</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day before yesterday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diarrhea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to die</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispensary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of millet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(def. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to dwell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early afternoon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early evening</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early morning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>egg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(def. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eighty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to end</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(def. sg.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to enter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to escort</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>even</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>every</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everyone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everything</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>everywhere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lendemain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avant-hier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diarrhée</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mourir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispensaire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djeraa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>médecin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boisson de mil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| boire       |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| habiter     |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| chaque      |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| l'un l'autre |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| après-midi (tôt) |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| soir (première partie) |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| matin (tôt) |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| œuf         |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| huit        |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| quatre-vingts |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| finir        |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| anglais      |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| entrer      |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| emmener     |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| même         |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| chaque      |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| tout le monde |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| tout         |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
| partout     |      |       |      |      |    |      |      |                |       |    |           |      |
hand (indef.)
a hat (def.)
Hausa (Language) (def./indef. sg.)
Hausa (person) (indef. sg.)
to have
to have
to have diarrhea
to have fever
to have to
he
he (intensive form)
health (indef.)
heat (indef. sg.)
hello
hello

to help
helper (indef.)
his
her
her
her
to herd
herdsman (indef.)
here are
here is
him
him
his
home
horse (indef.)
the hot part of the dry season (def.)
the hot part of the dry season (indef.)

ka'be 13
'fuku' 23
'haysa' 28
du 19
go'da 10
'sokru' 27
'koro' 27
'hima' 22
'yi'ga 7
'bani' 1
'korni' 20
'fofo' 1
'ngwoya' 1
'ga' 11
'gako' 11
'ya' 1
'a' 4
'a' 6
'kurú' 11
'kurko' 14
'ne' 11
'ne' 11
'a' 4
'ya' 4
'a' 6
'fu' 30

main
bonnet
haoussa (language)

haoussa (race)
avoir
avoir
avoir la diarrhée
avoir de la fièvre
devoir
il
il (forme intensive)
santé
chaleur
bonjour
bonjour
aider
assistant
la (pron.)
la (pron.)
son/sa/ses
garder (bétail)
berger
voici
voici
le (pron.)
le (pron.)
son/sa/ses
maison
cheval
partie chaude de la saison sèche
partie chaude de la saison sèche
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>French</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>house (def.)</td>
<td>maison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house (indéf.)</td>
<td>maison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>houses (def.)</td>
<td>maisons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how</td>
<td>comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how many</td>
<td>combien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>how much</td>
<td>combien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hundred</td>
<td>cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>je</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>if</td>
<td>si</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in</td>
<td>dans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to increase</td>
<td>augmenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is</td>
<td>être (présent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is</td>
<td>être (présent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>il/elle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>item of food</td>
<td>nourriture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(indéf.)</td>
<td>c'est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it is</td>
<td>c'est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it is</td>
<td>c'était</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it was</td>
<td>ce sera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it will be</td>
<td>connaître</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to know</td>
<td>langue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>semaine dernière</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(indéf.)</td>
<td>année dernière</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last week</td>
<td>après-midi (tard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last year</td>
<td>soir (dernière partie)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late afternoon</td>
<td>matin (tard)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(indéf.)</td>
<td>main gauche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late evening</td>
<td>se coucher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(indéf.)</td>
<td>comme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late morning</td>
<td>un peu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(indéf.)</td>
<td>pagne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left hand</td>
<td>beaucoup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(def./indéf.)</td>
<td>beaucoup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lie down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a little</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a loose garment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(indéf.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a lot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a lot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

278
porridge (def. sg.)
porridge (indef. sg.)
to possess
potato (def./indef. sg.)
pots (def.)
pretty (indef. sg.)
probably
rain (indef. sg.)
rainy season (def./indef.)
to read
to remain
to return
rice (def. sg.)
rice (indef. sg.)
right hand (indef.)
right here
right over there
road (def.)
road (indef.)
Saturday (indef.)
second
to see
to seven
to seventy
to sew
she
she (intensive form)
sheep (indef. sg.)
sick (indef. sg.)
sickness (indef. sg.)
since
sister of a male
(def./indef.)

hawro 21
hawru 21
du 19
po'piter 16
kusey 22
bori 10
hambara 20
hari 20
kaydiya 18
tyew 28
goro 19
ye. 27
wma 21
me 21
kabe \\
wa 13
newo 11
yo'go 11
fø'ga 13
fø'do 13
asipti 20
hi'kata 13
di 4
iye 19
woyye 23
ta 22
a 1
i'ga 7
fedyi 19
dya'fe 9
dori 26
za 14
woyume 6

bouillie
bouillie
posséder
pomme de terre
marmites
joli
probablement
pluie
saison des pluies
lire
rester
revenir
riz
riz
main droite
ici même
là-bas
chemin
chemin-
samedi
deuxième
voir
sept
soixante-dix-
coudre
elle
elle (forme intensive)
mouton
malade
maladie
depuis
soeur d'un mâle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>French</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to sit</td>
<td>s'asseoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>six</td>
<td>six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixty</td>
<td>soixante</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sky (def.)</td>
<td>ciel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small (def./indef. sg.)</td>
<td>petit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>so</td>
<td>c'est pourquoi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>someone</td>
<td>quelqu'un</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>something</td>
<td>quelque chose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>somewhere</td>
<td>quelque part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to sow</td>
<td>semer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to speak</td>
<td>parler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to spend the day</td>
<td>passer la journée</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stand</td>
<td>se tenir debout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stop</td>
<td>s'arrêter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to study</td>
<td>étudier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun (indef.)</td>
<td>soleil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday (indef.)</td>
<td>dimanche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sure</td>
<td>sur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet potato (indef. sg.)</td>
<td>patate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to take</td>
<td>emmener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to teach</td>
<td>enseigner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher (indef.)</td>
<td>maître</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten</td>
<td>dix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>than</td>
<td>que</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that (relative)</td>
<td>que</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that one</td>
<td>celui-là</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that one (far away)</td>
<td>celui-là (là-bas)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that one (middle distance)</td>
<td>celui-là (moyenne distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that one (near by)</td>
<td>celui-là (tout près)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that one there</td>
<td>leur/leurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their</td>
<td>eux/les (prons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them</td>
<td>eux/les (prons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too</td>
<td>aussi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to the place of</td>
<td>chez, à</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toward</td>
<td>vers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trousers (indef. sg.)</td>
<td>pantalons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trucks (def.)</td>
<td>voitures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday (indef.)</td>
<td>mardi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to turn</td>
<td>tourner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>vingt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two</td>
<td>deux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until</td>
<td>jusqu'à</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until later</td>
<td>jusqu'à plus tard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to</td>
<td>nous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>us</td>
<td>très</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very</td>
<td>matin (très tôt)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very early morning (in-</td>
<td>village</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def.)</td>
<td>villages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>village (def./indef.)</td>
<td>vomir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villages (def.)</td>
<td>vomissement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to vomit</td>
<td>vouloir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vomiting (def.)</td>
<td>être</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to want</td>
<td>laver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was</td>
<td>eau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to wash</td>
<td>nous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water (indef. sg.)</td>
<td>mercredi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>semaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday (indef.)</td>
<td>semaine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week (def.)</td>
<td>bien-être</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week (indef.)</td>
<td>être</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>well-being (def./indef.)</td>
<td>lequel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>were</td>
<td>qu'est-ce que</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what</td>
<td>comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what</td>
<td>lequel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>what one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Word</td>
<td>French Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when</td>
<td>quand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>where</td>
<td>ou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which</td>
<td>quel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which one</td>
<td>lequel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>who</td>
<td>qui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whose</td>
<td>de qui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>why</td>
<td>pourquoi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife (indef.)</td>
<td>femme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>will be</td>
<td>être</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with</td>
<td>avec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with</td>
<td>avec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with</td>
<td>sans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without</td>
<td>femmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>women (def.)</td>
<td>travail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work (indef. sg.)</td>
<td>travailer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to work</td>
<td>an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year (indef.)</td>
<td>oui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>hier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>là-bas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (sg. object)</td>
<td>te</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (sg. subject)</td>
<td>tu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young (def./indef.</td>
<td>jeune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>younger brother/sister (def.)</td>
<td>jeune frère/jeune soeur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (pl. object)</td>
<td>vous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (pl. subject)</td>
<td>vous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your (pl.)</td>
<td>votre/vos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your (sg.)</td>
<td>ton/ta/tes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Djerma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>à</td>
<td>do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>à ce soir</td>
<td>hala-kayna 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acheter</td>
<td>dey 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aider</td>
<td>ga 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ainé</td>
<td>bero 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ainée</td>
<td>bero 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aller</td>
<td>koy 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>américain</td>
<td>amerike 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an</td>
<td>dyiri 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anglais</td>
<td>i'gilisi 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>année dernière</td>
<td>manman 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>année prochaine</td>
<td>yesi 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>à plus tard</td>
<td>hala-kayna 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apporter</td>
<td>kāde 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>après-midi (tard)</td>
<td>alula 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>après-midi (tôt)</td>
<td>zari 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>après cela</td>
<td>wodin bandi 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arachide</td>
<td>dōmsi 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>argent</td>
<td>noro 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arriver</td>
<td>to 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistant</td>
<td>gako 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au-dessus</td>
<td>bene 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>augmenter</td>
<td>to'ton 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aujourd'hui</td>
<td>hukuna 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aussi</td>
<td>mo 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avant-hier</td>
<td>bifo 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avec</td>
<td>banda 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avec</td>
<td>nda 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoir</td>
<td>se 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoir besoin de</td>
<td>go'da 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoir de la fièvre</td>
<td>bā 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>koro' 27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
avoir la diarrhée
bavarder
beaucoup
beaucoup
berger
bien-être
boire
boisson de mil

bon
bon
bonjour
bonjour
bonnet
bouillie
bouillie
calebasses
ce
celui-ci
celui-ci
celui-là
celui-là
celui-là (là-bas)
celui-là (tout près)
cent
ce sont
c'est
c'est pourquoi
cette
cette semaine
ceux-ci

sou 27
fakarey 22
bobo 16
gump 30
kurko 14
dama 26
ha 21
dono 21
dom 21
bori 10
samey 1
fofo 1
ngwoya 1
ful 23
kway 22
hawro 21
hawru 21
gasey 22
wone 27
wone 11
wone 11
wohedi 12
wone 11
wono 11
woyongo 12
wodin 12
zangu 23
ne 11
ne 11
wodin se 30
wone 27
habu wone ra 27
woney 11

to have diarrhea
to chat
a lot, much, many
a lot, much
herdsman (indef.)
well-being (def./indef. sg.)
to drink
a drink made of millet
(def. sg.)
a drink made of millet
(indef. sg.)
good (indef. sg.)
good
hello
hello
a hat (def.)
a garment (indef.)
porridge, food
porridge, food (indef. sg.)
calabashes (def.)
this
this one here
this one
that one (middle distance)
that one there
that one
that one (far away)
that one (near by)
hundred
they are
it is
so, therefore
this
this week
these ones
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French Word</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ceux-là</td>
<td>those ones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaleur</td>
<td>heat (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chameau</td>
<td>camel (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champ</td>
<td>field (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champ</td>
<td>field (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champes</td>
<td>every, each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaque</td>
<td>road, path (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemin</td>
<td>road, path (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemin</td>
<td>expensive (def./indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cher</td>
<td>horse (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheval</td>
<td>goat (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chèvre</td>
<td>to the place of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>thing (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chose</td>
<td>things (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choosa</td>
<td>sky (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciel</td>
<td>five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinq</td>
<td>fifty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinqante</td>
<td>how much, how many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combien</td>
<td>as, like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comme</td>
<td>to begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commencer</td>
<td>how, what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>to know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connaître</td>
<td>to sew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>couder</td>
<td>to believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>croire</td>
<td>to cook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cultiver</td>
<td>to farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cultivateur</td>
<td>farmer (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d'accord</td>
<td>O. K., agreed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dans</td>
<td>in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>déjà</td>
<td>already</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demain</td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depuis</td>
<td>since</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Word</td>
<td>English Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de qui</td>
<td>whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deux</td>
<td>two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deuxième</td>
<td>second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devoir</td>
<td>to have to, must</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diarrhée</td>
<td>diarrhea (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dimanche</td>
<td>Sunday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td>direction (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dispensaire</td>
<td>dispensary (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dix</td>
<td>ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djerma</td>
<td>to give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donner</td>
<td>to make hungary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donner de la faim</td>
<td>to make hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donner de la soif</td>
<td>to make thirsty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>donner du sommeil</td>
<td>to make sleepy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eau</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elle</td>
<td>she</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elles (form intensive)</td>
<td>she (intensive form)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elles</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elles (form intensive)</td>
<td>they (intensive form)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emmener</td>
<td>to take, escort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emprunter</td>
<td>to borrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enfant</td>
<td>child (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enfants</td>
<td>children (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enseigner</td>
<td>to teach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entrer</td>
<td>to enter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et</td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être</td>
<td>is/are/was/were/will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td>it is/it was/it will be/they are/they were/they will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être nuageux</td>
<td>to be cloudy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td>to be (Present)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>être (présent)</td>
<td>am/is/are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>étudier</td>
<td>to study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eux</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eux</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eux</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faire</td>
<td>to do, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>femme</td>
<td>wife (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>femmes</td>
<td>women (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fièvre</td>
<td>fever (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finir</td>
<td>to end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fois</td>
<td>time (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fois</td>
<td>time, occasion (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forger</td>
<td>to forge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgeron</td>
<td>blacksmith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fraîcheur</td>
<td>coolness (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>français</td>
<td>French (def./indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frère d'une femelle</td>
<td>brother of a female (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garder (bétail)</td>
<td>to herd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gens</td>
<td>people (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grand</td>
<td>big (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grand</td>
<td>big (def. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habiter</td>
<td>to dwell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haoussa (langue)</td>
<td>Hausa (language) (def./indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haoussa (race)</td>
<td>Hausa (person) (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hier</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hommes</td>
<td>men (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuit</td>
<td>eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ici même</td>
<td>right here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>il</td>
<td>he/it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>il (forme intensive)</td>
<td>he/it (intensive form)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ils</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ils (forme intensive)</td>
<td>they (intensive form)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>il y a</td>
<td>there is/there are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>je</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Word</td>
<td>English Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeudi</td>
<td>Thursday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeune</td>
<td>young (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeune frère</td>
<td>younger brother (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeune soeur</td>
<td>younger sister (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joli</td>
<td>pretty (indef. ag.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jour</td>
<td>day (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journal</td>
<td>newspaper (def./indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jusqu'à</td>
<td>up to, until</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>la (pron.)</td>
<td>him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>là</td>
<td>her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>là-bas</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>langue</td>
<td>right over there, yonder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laver</td>
<td>language (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>le (pron.)</td>
<td>to wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>le (pron.)</td>
<td>him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lendemain</td>
<td>him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lequel</td>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>les (pron.)</td>
<td>which, what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>les (pron.)</td>
<td>which one, what one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>les (pron.)</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leur</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leurs</td>
<td>their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lieu</td>
<td>their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lire</td>
<td>place (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>livre</td>
<td>to read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loin</td>
<td>book (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lui</td>
<td>far</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lundi</td>
<td>him/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l'un l'autre</td>
<td>Monday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma</td>
<td>each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main</td>
<td>my</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main-droite</td>
<td>hand (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>right hand (indef.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
main gauche  ka'buwo  13  left hand (def./indef.)
maintenant  son'o  18  now
mais  amma  19  but
maïs  kolkoti  16  maize (indef. sg.)
maison  fn  30  home (indef.)
maison  fn  10  house (indef.)
maisons  fuwo  1  house (def.)
maisons  fuweye  11  houses (def.)
maître  tyewadiko  28  teacher (indef.)
malade  dya'te  9  sick (indef. sg.)
maladie  dori  26  sickness (indef. sg.)
ami  rogo  16  cassava (indef. sg.)
amion  habo  1  market (def.)
amions  habu  3  markets (def.)
amions  habeye  11  Tuesday (indef.)

mardi  atalata  20  pots (def.)
marmite  kusey  22  late morning (indef.)
matin (tard)  aduba  20  early morning (indef.)
matin (têt)  susubay  20  very early morning (indef.)
matin (très têt)  alfazar  20  me
e  ay  4  to mix
e  lokotoro  27  doctor (indef.)
médicament  safari  26  medicine (def.)
mélanger  dibi  21  even
même  ba  29  Wednesday (indef.)
mercredi  aifarba  20  mother (indef.)
mère  nya  6  mother (def.)
mère  nyan'o  6  my
mes  ay  6  millet (indef. sg.)
mil  hayni  16  thousand
mille  za'bar  23  me
moi  ay  4  a five franc coin (indef.)
monnaie de cinq  dala  23  francs.
mois
mois:
mon
mourir
mouton
ne-pas avoir
neuf
n'importe où
n'importe qui
n'importe quoi
non
nos
notre
nourriture
nous
nous
nouvelles
nage
nuit
numéro
œuf
on
ou
oui
pagnes
pantalons
parce que
parler
partie chaude de la
saison sèche
partie chaude de la
saison sèche
mois
mois:
ay
bu
fedy
si'da
yegga
no'gu kulu
boro-kulu
hay kulu
ha'a
iri
iri
n'wari
iri
labari
buru
tyin
lamba
gu'guri
boro
wala
man
oho
tafe
buru,
mudun
zama
wapi
hayni
hayno
month (def.)
month (indef.)
to die
sheep (indef. sg.)
to not have
nine
anywhere
anyone
anything
no
our
our
item of food (indef.)
us
we
news (indef. sg.)
cloud (indef.)
night (indef.)
number (def./indef.)
egg (indef.)
one (indef.)
or
there
yes
a loose garment (indef.)
bread (indef. sg.)
trousers (indef. sg.)
because
to speak
the hot part of the dry season (indef.)
the hot part of the dry season (def.)
partie froide de la saison sèche
dew 18
the cold part of the dry season (indef.)

partie froide de la saison sèche
dewo 18
the cold part of the dry season (def.)

partout
no ga kula 29
everywhere.

passer
bisa 20
to pass

passer la journée
foy 1
to spend the day

patate
kudaku 16
sweet potato (indef. sg.)

payer
bana 23
sweet potato (def.)

père
baba 6
to pay

père
babo 6
father (indef.)

(une) personne
boro 13
father (def.)

petit
kayna 3
person (indef.)

peut-être
hambara 20
small (def/indef.)

planter
si'dyl 16
perhaps

plaie
tasey 22
to plant

plus
tylid 23
pans (def.)

pomme de terre
popiter 16
rain

pogédér
du 19
potato

potiner
mima'da 22
to have, possess

poulet
gorno 19
to gossip

pour
se 28
chicken (indef.)

pourquoi
i fo se 22
for

pouvoir
hin 29
why

can/may

premier
sitina 13
first

pres de
man 13
near

probablement
hambara 20
probably

prochain
sitina 13
next

propre
hanan 9
clean (def/indef. sg.)

propriétaire
koy 23
owner (indef.)

propriétaire
koyo 23
owner (def.)

quand
wati fo 2
when

quand
wati ka' 30
when

quarante
koytaty 23
forty
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French Words</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quatre</td>
<td>four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quatre-vingts</td>
<td>eighty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>que</td>
<td>that (relative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quel</td>
<td>than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quelque chose</td>
<td>which, what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quelque part</td>
<td>something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quelqu'un</td>
<td>somewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qu'est-ce que</td>
<td>someone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quoi</td>
<td>what</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rester</td>
<td>to remain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réunion</td>
<td>meeting (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revenir</td>
<td>to return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riz</td>
<td>rice (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ris</td>
<td>rice (def. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa</td>
<td>his/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s'accoutumer</td>
<td>to be in the habit of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>à</td>
<td>rainy season (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saison des pluies</td>
<td>dirty (def./indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale</td>
<td>greeting (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salut</td>
<td>Saturday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>samedi</td>
<td>without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sans</td>
<td>health (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>santé</td>
<td>to call, name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s'appeler</td>
<td>to stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s'arrêter</td>
<td>to sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s'asseoir</td>
<td>to lie down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>se coucher</td>
<td>week (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semaine</td>
<td>week (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semaine</td>
<td>last week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semaine</td>
<td>next week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dernière</td>
<td>to sow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semaine</td>
<td>to feel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prochaine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentir</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sept</td>
<td>seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serrer</td>
<td>to oppress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ses</td>
<td>his/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>se tenir debout</td>
<td>to stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seul</td>
<td>alone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si</td>
<td>if</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>six</td>
<td>six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soeur d'un mâle</td>
<td>sister of a male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>French</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>soi-même</td>
<td>oneself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soi-même</td>
<td>oneself (def. pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soi-même</td>
<td>oneself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soir (première partie)</td>
<td>early evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soir (dernière partie)</td>
<td>late evening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soirée</td>
<td>sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soirée-dix</td>
<td>seventy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soleil</td>
<td>sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>his/her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suffrir</td>
<td>to be enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suivre</td>
<td>to follow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>par</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sur</td>
<td>sure, certain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ta</td>
<td>your (sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>te</td>
<td>you (sg. object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temps</td>
<td>time (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temps</td>
<td>time (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tes</td>
<td>your (sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ton</td>
<td>your (sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toujours</td>
<td>always, any time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tourner</td>
<td>to turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tousser</td>
<td>to cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tout</td>
<td>everything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tout</td>
<td>all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tout le monde</td>
<td>everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tour</td>
<td>work (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travail</td>
<td>to work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travailler</td>
<td>very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>très</td>
<td>thirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trente</td>
<td>third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trois</td>
<td>third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>troisième</td>
<td>third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu</td>
<td>you (sg. subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un</td>
<td>a little, a few</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un peu</td>
<td>cow (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vache</td>
<td>Friday (indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vendredi</td>
<td>to come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venir</td>
<td>toward,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vers</td>
<td>meat (indef. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viande</td>
<td>meat (def. sg.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viande</td>
<td>to age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vieillir</td>
<td>village (def./indef.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>village</td>
<td>villages (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vingt</td>
<td>twenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voici</td>
<td>here is, here are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voilà</td>
<td>there is, there are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voir</td>
<td>to see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voitures</td>
<td>to vomit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vomir</td>
<td>vomiting (def.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vomissement</td>
<td>your (pl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vos</td>
<td>to wait, need</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vouloir</td>
<td>you (pl. object)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vous</td>
<td>you (pl. subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>votre</td>
<td>your (pl.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>